

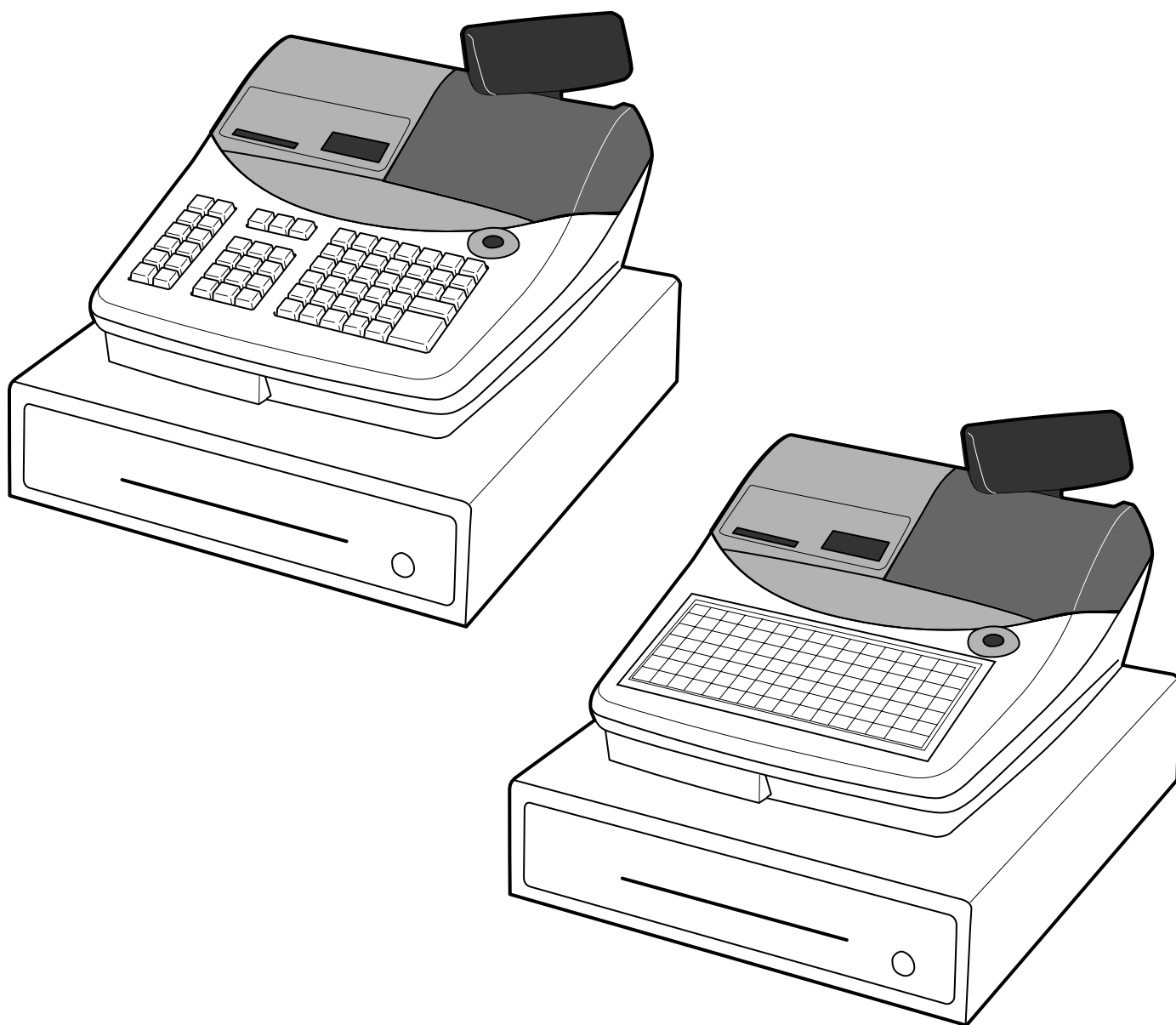
ELECTRONIC CASH REGISTER

TE-2200

TE-2400

DEALER'S MANUAL

Version 1.0 August 2005



Eu **Di** **U.K.**
Cl **Canada**

Introduction & Contents

This manual is intended to be used as a reference to the TE-2200 and TE-2400 system. It provides details to allow whole understanding of the system capabilities, its operation, and how it can be used to solve many problems within the retail outlet.

This manual consists of the following chapters:

1. Hardware configuration (for installation)
This chapter describes the hardware of these models and their network systems.
2. IPL (initial program loading)
This chapter describes how to download the application program to the terminal.
3. Initialization
This chapter describes how to set up the peripheral devices and the terminals.
4. Programming
This chapter explains actual programming procedure and functions.
5. Manager mode
6. X/Z report
7. Application system
8. Tips
9. Appendix:

Printing history

Manual version
Version 1.0 : August 2005

Software version
Version 1.0.0

Revised points

System configuration	11
Hardware configuration	11
General configuration	11
Hardware diagram	12
Display	13
Input/output connectors	13
Online configuration	14
Peripheral ports and their connectable devices	14
IPL (Initial program loading).....	15
Memory map of the terminal	15
System configuration and procedure	15
Via COM1 port (to receive IPL data from PC)	15
Via CF card (to send the IPL data to CF card)	16
Via CF card (to send the IPL data to register)	16
Initialization	17
Machine initialization procedure	17
Flag clear operation	19
Init 2 operation	19
Entering diag mode	20
Password	20
Programming (General explanation)	21
Program sub mode (P1 thru P7 mode)	21
Entering the program sub mode	21
File allocation (Program 5)	23
File allocation program	23
Programming procedure	23
Issuing program reading report of program 5 mode	27
Issuing procedure	27
Report sample	27
Key allocation (Program 4)	29
Key allocation program	29
Programming procedure	29
Configuration of the physical key layout	30
Issuing program reading report of program 4 mode	32
Issuing procedure	32
Report sample	32
Key function/machine feature (Program 3)	33
General control program	33
Programming procedure	33
Program data (by address code)	33
Address code 01 (date order/password)	33
Address code 02 (password)	33
Address code 03 (consecutive number)	33
Address code 04 (tax system, rounding, etc.)	34
Address code 05 (print control for receipt)	35
Address code 06 (calculation & operation control)	36
Address code 07 (menu & price shift)	37
Address code 08 (print control for fixed total report)	38
Address code 09 (print control for fixed total report)	39
Address code 10 (print control for taxable amount, till timer)	40
Address code 13 (online control)	40
Address code 14 (currency exchange control)	41
Address code 15 (print control for reports)	42
Address code 16 (print control for grand total)	43

Introduction & Contents

Address code 17 (print control)	44
Address code 18 (print control for guest receipt and slip)	45
Address code 19 (order control)	45
Address code 21 (message control)	46
Address code 25 (condiment etc.)	47
Address code 26 (check tracking)	47
Address code 27 (clerk control)	47
Address code 28 (Euro)	48
Address code 29 (Euro)	48
Address code 30 (Internal thermal printer control)	49
Address code 32 (direct maintenance PLU)	49
Address code 31 (scanning)	49
Address code 33 (batch PLU maintenance)	50
Address code 34 (backlight control)	50
Address code 36 (store/recall/auto new check number)	51
Address code 37 (check number)	51
Department key/flat-PLU key/PLU program (Batch feature programming)	52
Programming procedure	52
Program data	52
Department key/flat-PLU key/PLU program (Individual feature programming)	54
Programming procedure	54
Program data (by address code)	54
Transaction key program	57
Programming procedure	57
Program data	57
Clerk program	80
Secret number, drawer, check number programming	80
Clerk detail link programming	80
Clerk other programming	81
Other programs	83
Time range programming	83
Table range programming	83
Tax table programming	84
Set menu programming	89
Batch X/Z report programming	89
Arrangement programming	90
Check print control programming	90
Mix & match programming	91
Employee number programming	92
Scheduler programming	93
Bottle link table programming	95
I/O parameter table programming	96
Printer connection table programming	97
Non PLU table programming	98
Scanning PLU maintenance programming	99
Batch maintenance PLU programming	99
Activation of batch maintenance PLU	99
Scanning PLU direct maintenance programming	100
Scanning PLU individual programming	101
One touch NLU programming	103
Issuing program reading report of program 3 mode	104
Issuing procedure	104
Report sample	104
Character (Program 2)	105
Programming descriptors	105
Programming procedure	105
Programming data	105

Programming item/key descriptors	114
Programming procedure	114
Programming data	114
Programming item/clerk descriptors by range	116
Programming procedure	116
Program data	116
Entering characters	117
By character keyboard	117
By character code	119
Character code list	119
Editing characters	120
Correcting a character just entered	120
Correcting and adding a PLU descriptor already set	120
Correcting a key descriptor already set	120
Correcting a message descriptor already set	120
Issuing program reading report of program 2 mode	121
Issuing procedure	121
Report sample	121
Unit price/rate (Program 1)	123
Date/time setting	123
Date setting	123
Time setting	123
Unit price program	123
Programming procedure	123
Rate program	125
<Currency exchange>	125
<Check>, <New balance>, <Premium (%+)>, <Discount (%-)>, <Rate tax>	125
Amount program	125
<Cash>, <Check>, <New balance>, <Plus (+)>, <Minus (-)>, <Coupon>	125
Scanning PLU direct maintenance programming	125
Issuing program reading report of program 1 mode	126
Issuing procedure	126
Report sample	126
Program reading (Program 6)	127
Issuing program reading report	127
Issuing procedure	127
Report code	127
Report sample	128
Fixed totalizer	128
Transaction key	128
PLU	129
Department	130
Group	130
Clerk	131
Hourly sales	131
Scanning PLU	131
Table analysis	132
Grand total	132
General control	132
Special character	132
Report header	133
Tax table	133
Set menu table	133
Batch X/Z	133

Introduction & Contents

Clerk detail link	134
Receipt message	134
Check endorsement	134
Slip/external printer message	135
Arrangement table	135
Character recall	135
Non-PLU table	135
Check print control	135
Mix & match	136
Employee	136
Scheduler	136
Bottle link table	136
One touch NLU	137
Help message	137
Terminal connection table	137
Printer connection table	137
AT command	138
Online password	138
I/O parameter table	138
Miscellaneous message	138
Printing guidance message	138
Error message	139
Registration guidance message	139
X/Z guidance message	139
Program guidance message	139
Auto-program & system utilities (Program 7)	141
Auto-programming	141
Auto-programming functions	141
Auto-programming operation	144
Other utilities	145
Manager operation	149
Manager control mode (X1 mode)	149
Entering the manager control mode	149
Assign drawers for each clerk	149
Stock quantity maintenance (PLU/flat PLU/scanning PLU)	150
To add to the actual stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU/scanning PLU	150
To subtract from the actual stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU/scanning PLU	150
To input the new stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU	151
Clerk assignment	151
To link clerk button/key to interrupt buffers	151
To link clerk secret numbers to interrupt buffers	151
To link clerk numbers to clerk number keys	151
Programming for the Euro	152
Programming for the Australian GST	154
Programming of items in the program 1 mode	154
To enter the program 1 mode	154
To exit the program 1 mode	154
Read/reset report issuance	155
Preparation for issuing report	155
Money declaration	155
Password (X2/Z2 mode)	155
Issuing read/reset report	155
Programmability	156
Issuing procedure	156

Report sample	160
Financial report	160
Individual item/key report	160
Fixed total report	161
Transaction key report	162
PLU report	163
PLU stock report	164
Department report	165
Group report	166
Clerk report	167
Hourly sales report	168
Monthly report	168
Table analysis report	169
Open check report	169
Scanning PLU report	170
Scanning PLU stock report	172
Mix & match report	172
Time & attendance report	173
File reset	173
Application systems	175
Scanning PLU	175
System configuration of the scanning PLU system	175
Setup	175
Barcode system	175
PLU maintenance	176
Scanning PLU registration	177
Mix & match discount	179
Check tracking system	180
System configuration	180
Printing on the external printers	181
System configuration of the external printer system	181
Backup system	181
Printing control options for order	182
Time and attendance	182
Tips	183
Future order	183
Usage	183
Preparation	183
Eat-in/takeout	183
Automatic execution of Euro switchover by arrangement and scheduler	184
Appendix: Calculation method	185
Fixed total file	185
Appendix: Font code tables	187
Standard font set (default)	187
Multilingual + Euro (Windows code page 858)	187
Special font set	188
Slavic (Windows code page 852)	188
Greek	188
Cyrillic (Windows code page 866)	189
Baltic	189
Arabic	190

Appendix: Peripheral device configuration	191
UP-360	191
SP-1300	191
Quick scan 6000	192
Appendix: File record format	193
Fixed totalizer file	193
Fixed totalizer (daily)	193
Fixed totalizer (periodic/consolidation)	193
Transaction key file	194
Transaction key (daily)	194
Transaction key (periodic/consolidation)	194
PLU file	194
PLU (daily)	194
PLU (periodic/consolidation)	194
Department file	195
Department (daily)	195
Department (periodic/consolidation)	195
Group file	195
Group (daily)	195
Group (periodic/consolidation)	195
Clerk file	196
Clerk (programming)	196
Clerk detail (daily, periodic/consolidation)	196
Clerk detail link (program)	196
Hourly sales file	197
Hourly sales (daily)	197
Hourly sales (periodic/consolidation)	197
Monthly sales file	197
Monthly sales (daily, periodic/consolidation)	197
Scanning PLU files	198
Scanning PLU file (daily)	198
Non PLU table file (program)	198
Batch maintenance PLU file (program)	198
Direct maintenance PLU file (program)	198
One touch NLU table file	199
Mix & match table file	199
Mix & match table file (daily)	199
Mix & match table file (periodic/consolidation)	199
Bottle link table file	199
Bottle link table file (program)	199
Table analysis file	200
Table analysis (daily)	200
Table analysis (periodic/consolidation)	200
Time and attendance file	200
Time and attendance (daily)	200
Employee file	200
Grand total file	201
Grand total (daily)	201
Grand total (consolidation)	201
General control file	201
General control	201
Special character file	202
Special character	202

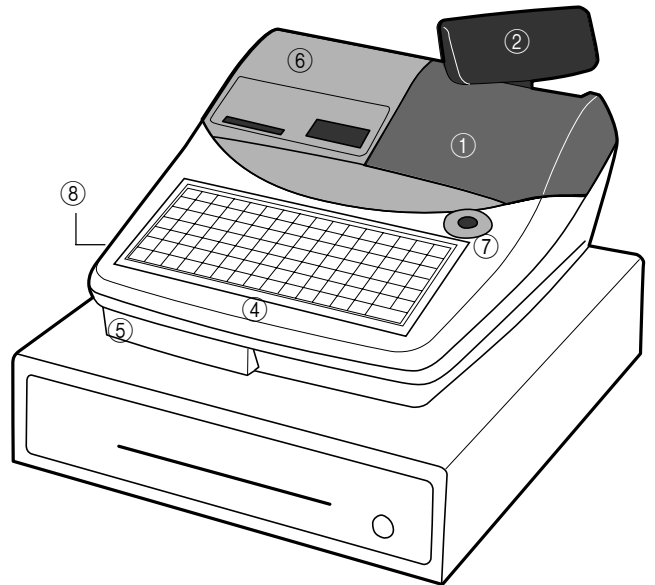
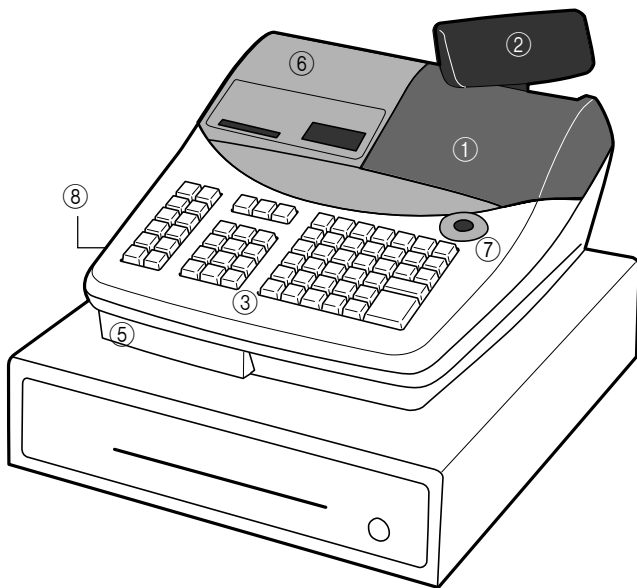
Report header file	202
Report header	202
Tax table file	202
Tax table	202
Set menu table file	202
Set menu table	202
Batch X/Z file	203
Batch X/Z	203
Receipt message file	203
Receipt message	203
Check endorsement message file	203
Check endorsement message	203
Slip/external printer message file	203
Slip/external printer message	203
Arrangement file	204
Arrangement file	204
Character recall file	204
Character recall	204
Check print file	204
Check print	204
Scheduler file	204
Scheduler	204
System files	205
Character key table file	205
Key table file	206
Terminal connection table file	207
Printer connection table	207
Operation start date file	207
Initialize code file	207
AT command file	208
Online password file	208
I/O parameter table file	208
System error log file	208
Graphic image files	208
Graphic logo file	208
Graphic logo file (for external printer)	208
Watermark print file	208
Guidance message files	209
Error message file	209
Miscellaneous message file	213
Printing guidance message file	214
X/Z guidance message file	216
Program guidance message file	218
Registration guidance message file	221
Help message file	222
Appendix: Compulsory	227
Appendix: Error code	229
Index	233

System configuration

Hardware configuration

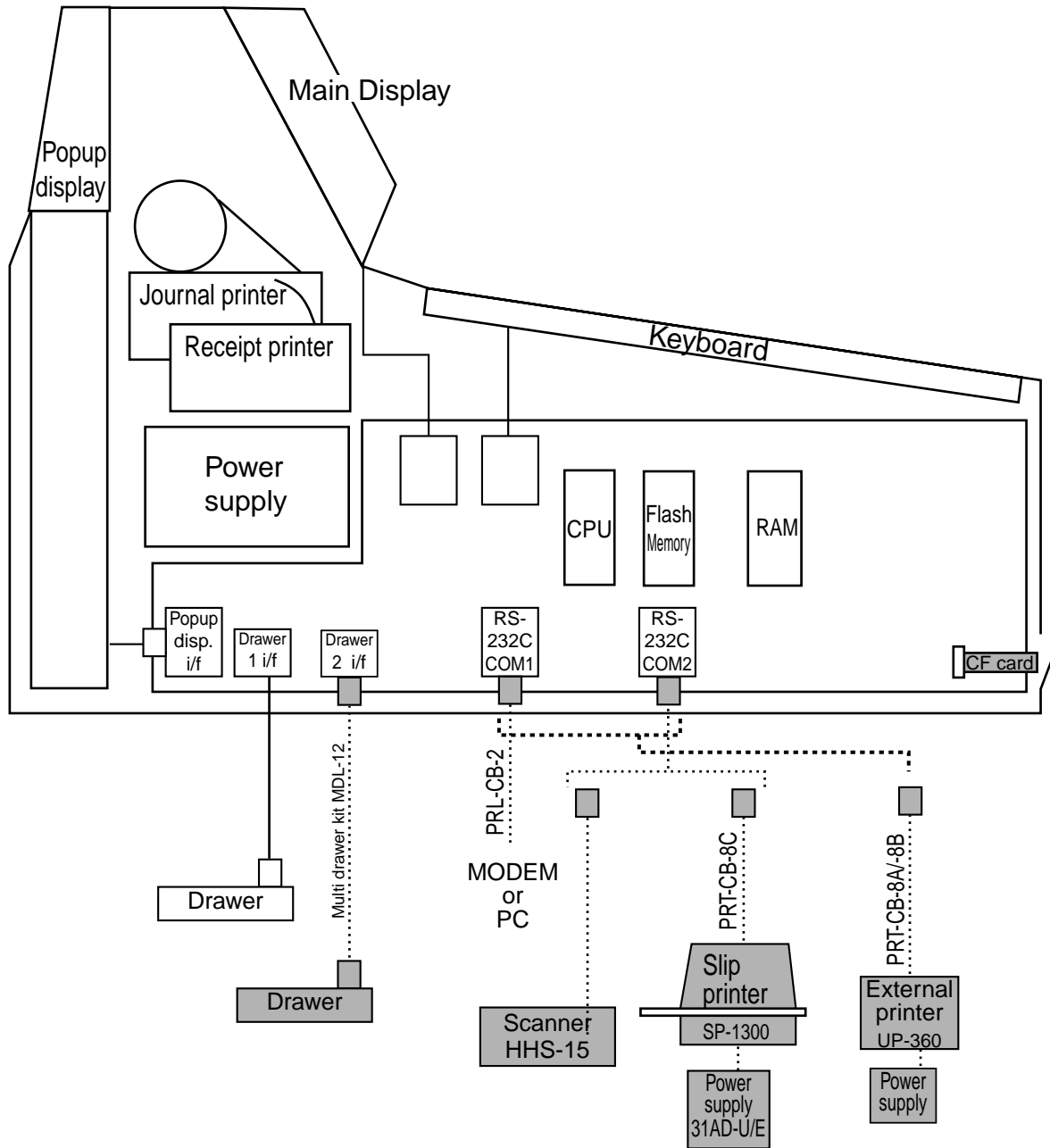
General configuration

- ① Operator display
- ② Customer display (Popup display)
- ③ Stroke keyboard (TE-2200)
- ④ Touch keyboard (TE-2400)
- ⑤ CF card slot cover
- ⑥ Printer cover
- ⑦ Mode switch
- ⑧ Connector cover (opposite side)



System configuration

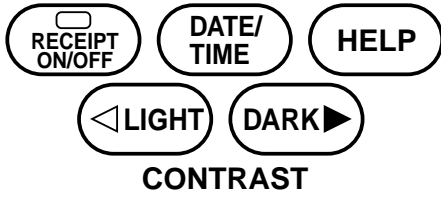
Hardware diagram



Note: Shaded device and dot line indicate option devices.

Display

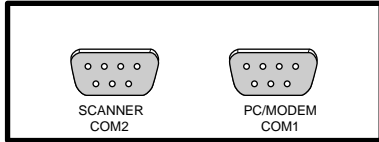
Contrast control (Except for U.S. model)



Input/output connectors

Input /output connectors

COM ports are located in the leftside connector cover.



System configuration

Online configuration

Peripheral ports and their connectable devices

Model	Device	Drawer port	COM port	
			COM1	COM2
TE-2200 TE-2400	MODEM/PC		✓	
	External printer (Max. 2 printers)		✓	✓
	Slip printer			✓
	Scanner			✓
	Drawer	1 (Max 2)		

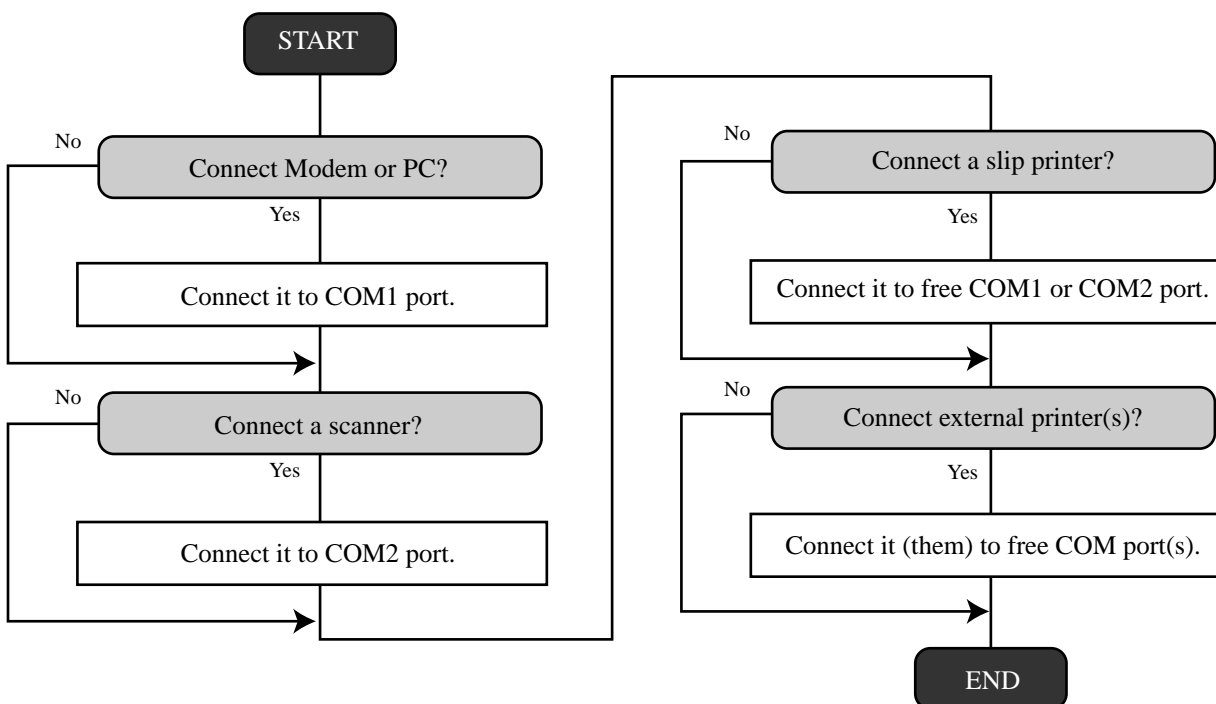
✓: can connect

Available device/cable list

External printer: UP-360
 Printer cable: PRT-CB-8A(3m) or PRT-CB-8B(5m)
 Slip printer: SP-1300
 Printer cable: PRT-CB-8C
 Power supply: AD31U or AD31E
 Scanner (Hand-held): HHS-15
 Scanner (LASER): PSC Quick Scan 6000
 Scanner (Fixed): PSC HS1250
 MODEM: US Robotics 56K V.92 External Faxmodem/56K Faxmodem (U.S. only)
 PC cable: PRL-CB-2

Steps to define COM port/peripheral devices

After connecting peripheral devices, programming of I/O parameter table, printer connection table are necessary.

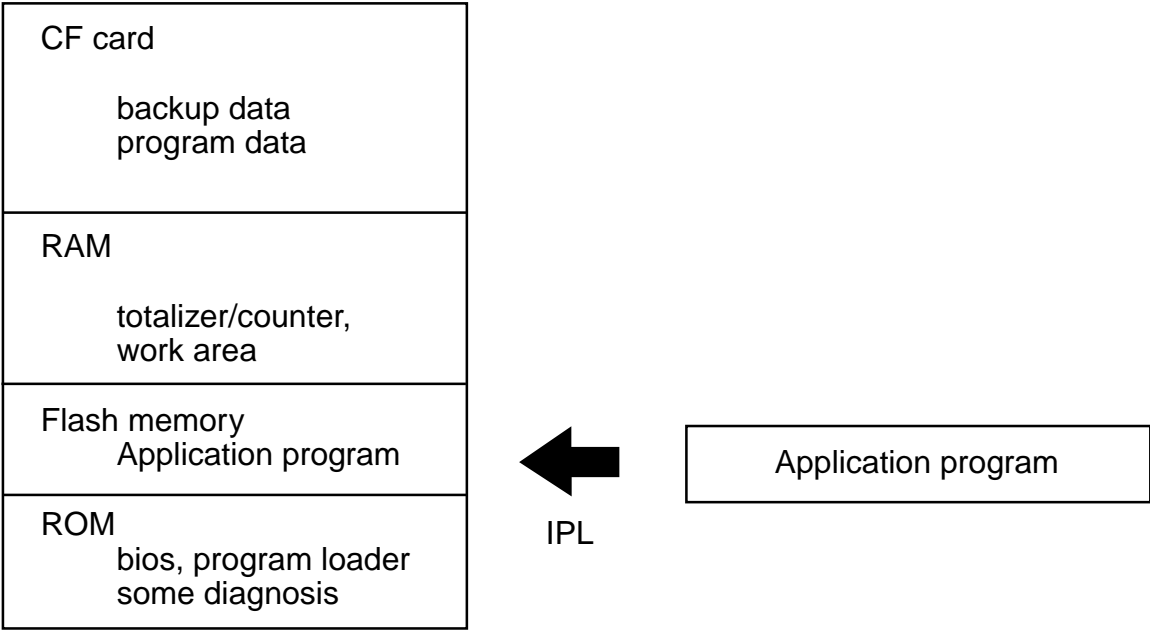


IPL (Initial program loading)

IPL should be made before initializing when the application program has been modified.

Memory map of the terminal

The application programs are downloaded from PC (via COM port)/other terminal (via inline or COM port)/CF card to the internal flash memory.

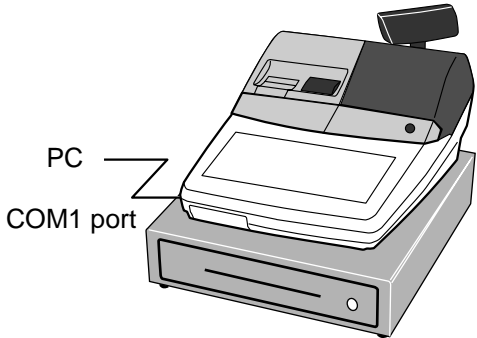


System configuration and procedure

Via COM1 port (to receive IPL data from PC)

Operation

1. Set the mode switch to OFF position.
2. While holding down the <JOURNAL FEED>, turn the mode switch to PGM position.
3. Release <JOURNAL FEED> after the register shows "INIT".
4. Enter "44449999" and press <SUBTOTAL>.
5. Enter "0" (communication speed: 38400 bps) and press <SUBTOTAL>.
6. Start the IPL program of the PC.



IPL (Initial Program Loading)

Via CF card (to send the IPL data to CF card)

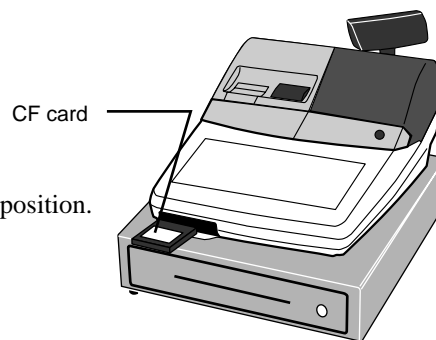
Operation

1. Set the mode switch to OFF position.
2. Open the CF card slot cover and insert the CF card securely.
(Please check that the CF card is vacant. Refer to the “System utility section in PGM7”.)
3. Turn the mode switch to PGM position.
4. Enter “7” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
5. Enter “170” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
6. Enter “49” and press <CASH>.
(In case of quitting, press <SUBTOTAL> instead of <CASH>.)
7. Turn OFF the register and pull out the CF card.

Via CF card (to send the IPL data to register)

Operation

1. Set the mode switch to OFF position.
2. Open the CF card slot door and insert the CF card securely.
3. While holding down the <JOURNAL FEED>, turn the mode switch to PGM position.
4. Release <JOURNAL FEED> after the register shows “INIT”.
5. Enter “44449999” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
6. Enter “20” and press <SUBTOTAL>.

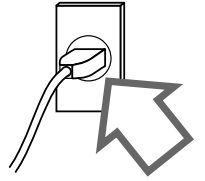


Never plug/unplug the CF card during IPL.

Initialization

Machine initialization procedure

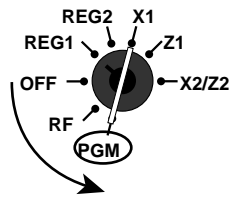
1. Plug the power cord into an AC outlet.



2. Hold down <JOURNAL FEED>.



3. Turn the mode switch to PGM position.



4. Release <JOURNAL FEED>.

You should see “0000000000” on the display.
If 10 zeros are not shown or another character are shown, immediately set the mode switch to OFF and restart from the beginning of this procedure.



5. Enter 11-digit program code from the worksheet.

6. Press <SUBTOTAL> to register the program code.
(Wait until beep twice.)

7. Press <SUBTOTAL> to register the program code.

$D_{11}D_{10}D_9D_8 \sim D_3D_2D_1$ SUB
TOTAL
refer to Worksheet (Initialize)

Initialization

Worksheet (Initialize)

Description		Choice	Program code
Print password of PGM mode, when flag clear operation is performed.		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Password in PGM3 ~ 7 mode		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Messages and descriptors are written in English = 0, French = 1, Spanish = 2, German = 4		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Model for U.S. or Canada (Date order: month/day/year) = 2, Other area (<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> , Date order: day/month/year) = 1, Other area (<input type="checkbox"/> , Date order: day/month/year) = 3		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Fixed value: TE-2200: 25 TE-2400: 04		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Use ① clerk switch (clerk push switch)/ ② Clerk secret number key *	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Initialization pattern: ① For scanning/② For check tracking	b	① = 0 ② = 2	
Use Euro only.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

* When you select this option "Use clerk secret code key", and your register doesn't have this key on the default keyboard, be sure to allocate <CLERK-#> (clerk secret number key) just after the initialization.
(Do NOT turn to OFF before allocating this key.)

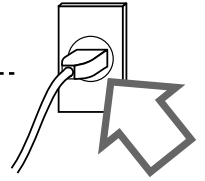
Note:

Please check the receipt after initialization operation (machine initialization, flag clear operation and init2) that the machine number is printed properly.
If error codes are printed on it, check the hardware and retry the operation.

P01 03-04-2004 11:58	Mode symbol/date/time
C01 MC#01 000001	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
INIT	INIT symbol
(C) 2005 by CASIO COMPUTER CO.,LTD.	Copyright
All rights reserved.	
TE-2200/2400 STD	Model name
VER. :nnnn	ROM version
LABEL :nnnnnn	ROM label
VER. :nnnn	ROM version
LABEL :nnnnnn	ROM label
INIT. :nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn	Initialization code
0002-98 : 2000	I/O parameter table record No./error code

Flag clear operation

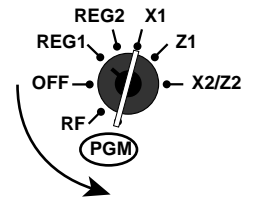
1. Plug the power cord into an AC outlet.



2. Hold down <RECEIPT FEED>.



3. Turn the mode switch to PGM position.



4. Release <RECEIPT FEED>.

You should see “FFFFFFFFF” on the display.
If 10 Fs are not shown or another character are shown, immediately set the mode switch to OFF and restart from the beginning of this procedure.



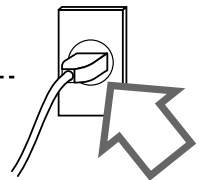
5. Press <SUBTOTAL> to complete.

After completion of flag clear, receipt is issued.

Note: After flag clear, clerk 1 is assigned automatically. So do not program clerk 1 as not assignable or not operable in PGM mode.

Init 2 operation

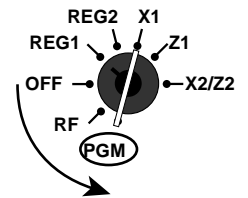
1. Plug the power cord into an AC outlet.



2. Hold down <RECEIPT FEED>.

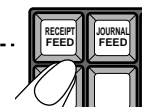


3. Turn the mode switch to PGM position.



4. Release <RECEIPT FEED>.

You should see “FFFFFFFFF” on the display.
If 10 Fs are not shown or another character are shown, immediately set the mode switch to OFF and restart from the beginning of this procedure.



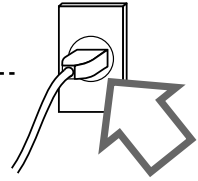
5. Enter “8888888888” and press <CHECK TEND> to complete.

After completion, receipt is issued.

Initialization

Entering diag mode

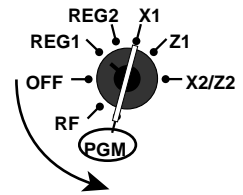
1. Plug the power cord into an AC outlet.



2. Hold down <JOURNAL FEED>.



3. Turn the mode switch to PGM position.



4. Release <JOURNAL FEED>.

5. Enter "99990000" and press <SUBTOTAL> to enter the diagnosis.



Password

During initialize operation, you can program the password for PGM 3 ~ 7. If it is set, every time you enter PGM 3 ~ 7 mode, you must input this password by the following procedure.

1. Press <#-1> (normally <CASH/AMT TEND>).
2. Enter password.
3. Press <#-2> (normally <SUBTOTAL>).

Otherwise, you can do nothing in the PGM 3 ~ 7 mode.

Programming (General explanation)

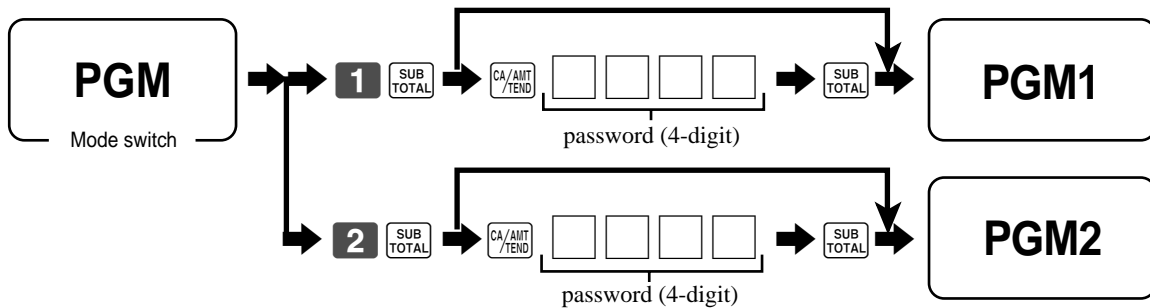
Program sub mode (P1 thru P7 mode)

Program mode contains seven sub modes listed below. When you change the mode switch to PGM mode, the register is always in the PGM 1 mode. In case of using other mode, enter the sub mode number (2 ~ 7) and press <SUBTOTAL>.

- PGM1: unit price, rate, date, time, scanning PLU unit price maintenance
- PGM2: descriptor, name, message
- PGM3: machine feature (general function, clerk, etc.), key feature (department, transaction), scanning PLU maintenance
- PGM4: key allocation
- PGM5: file allocation
- PGM6: program reading
- PGM7: auto-program, system utility

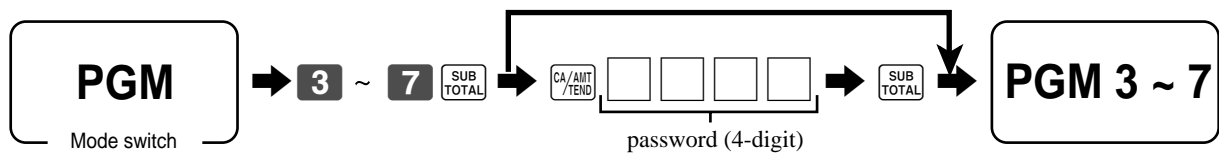
Entering the program sub mode

Procedure (for PGM 1, 2 mode)



1. Enter password for PGM 1, 2 mode. If the register has no password for the PGM1 and 2 mode, you need not to enter it.
 2. Press <SUBTOTAL>. An error occurs if you try to enter the PGM1 or 2 mode without inputting a password (when one is programmed), or if the password you input does not match the one programmed for the register.
- To avoid repetition, the above operation is abbreviated to the following for all of the other procedure in this manual. This password is defined by the address code 02 of the general function program.

Procedure (for PGM 3 ~ 7 mode)



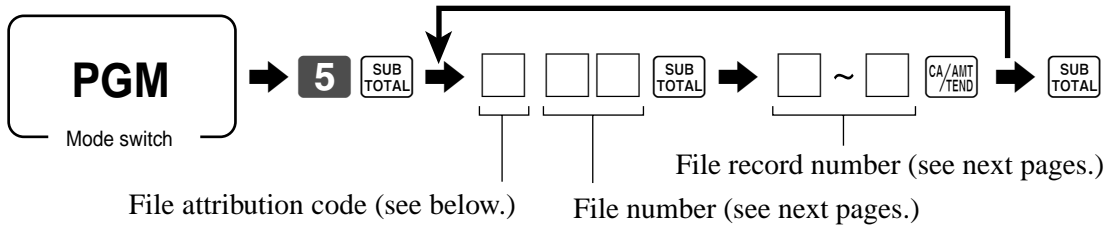
1. Enter password for PGM 3 ~ 7 mode. If the register has no password for the PGM 3 ~ 7 mode, you need not to enter it.
 2. Press <SUBTOTAL>. An error occurs if you try to enter the PGM 3 ~ 7 mode without inputting a password (when one is programmed), or if the password you input does not match the one programmed for the register.
- To avoid repetition, the above operation is abbreviated to the following for all of the other procedure in this manual. This password is defined during initialization operation.

Programming (General explanation)

File allocation (Program 5)

File allocation program

Programming procedure



File attribution code	daily sales	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	Consolidation file		
				Daily sales	Periodic 1	Periodic 2
0	✓					
1	✓	✓				
2	✓	✓	✓			
3	✓			✓		
4	✓	✓		✓	✓	
5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

File allocation programming (P5)

File number list

File No.	File description	Record length	Max No. of records	Description	Attribution	Allocatable	Default Rec. No.
System files							
088	Auto-program work	6	1		Work	No	1
089	Consecutive number work	6	1		Work	No	1
091	Terminal connection table	12	1		Program	Yes	32
093	Printer connection table	5	7		Program	Yes	3
094	Start date	4	1		Buffer	No	1
095	Initialize code	7	1		Program	No	1
096	AT command	62	2		Program	Yes	2
097	Online password	8	1		Program	Yes	1
098	I/O parameter table	4	2		Program	No	4
099	System error log	11	99		Buffer	Yes	99
Function and total files							
001	Fixed totalizer	22	99		Pgm/Sale	No	99
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99		Sales	Yes	99
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
002	Transaction key	35	999		Pgm/Sale	Yes	30
---	(periodic total 1)	10	999		Sales	Yes	30
---	(periodic total 2)	10	999		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	999		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	999		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	999		Sales	Yes	0
004	PLU	73	*A		Pgm/Sale	Yes	216
---	(periodic total 1)	30	*A		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	30	*A		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	30	*A		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	30	*A		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	30	*A		Sales	Yes	0
005	Department	59	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	30
---	(periodic total 1)	25	99		Sales	Yes	30
---	(periodic total 2)	25	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	25	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	25	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	25	99		Sales	Yes	0
006	Group	22	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	10
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
009	Hourly sales	24	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	24
---	(periodic total 1)	20	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	20	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	20	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	99		Sales	Yes	0

*A: Depend on the model

File No.	File description	Record length	Max No. of records	Description	Attribution	Allocatable	Default Rec. No.
010	Monthly sales	20	31		Pgm/Sale	Yes	31
---	(periodic total 1)	20	31		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	20	31		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	20	31		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	31		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	31		Sales	Yes	0
018	Table analysis	28	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
020	Grand total	20	3		Pgm/Sale	Yes	3
---	(daily consolidation)	8	3		Sales	Yes	3
Check files							
015	Check index	255	200		Buffer	Yes	(60)*B
056	Separate check buffer	100	1500		Buffer	Yes	(80)*B
060	Check detail	100	9999		Buffer	Yes	(900)*B
Clerk files							
007	Clerk	38	99		Program	Yes	15
030	Clerk detail link	9	200		Program	Yes	10
011	Clerk detail	10	99 × 99		Sales	Yes	150
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99 × 99		Sales	Yes	150
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99 × 99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99 × 99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99 × 99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99 × 99		Sales	Yes	0
Time and attendance files							
019	Time and attendance	16	999		Sales	Yes	0
061	Employee	17	99		Program	Yes	10
Scanning PLU files							
016	Scanning PLU	58	*A		Pgm/Sale	Yes	(<)*C
040	Non PLU table	8	100		Program	Yes	(10)*C
051	Mix & match table	30	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
070	Batch maintenance PLU	42	1000		Program	Yes	(100)*C
071	Direct maintenance PLU	42	1000		Program	Yes	(50)*C
076	Scanning PLU index	2	S-PLU + 2		Buffer	Automatic	(5002)*C
077	One touch NLU table	7	999		Program	Yes	(10)*C
Arrangement file							
038	Arrangement table	11	9999		Program	Yes	0

*A: Depend on the model.

*B: Allocate if you select "check tracking pattern" initialization, (refer to page 24 of this manual).

*C: Allocate if you select "scanning pattern" initialization, (refer to page 24 of this manual).

File allocation programming (P5)

File No.	File description	Record length	Max No. of records	Description	Attribution	Allocatable	Default Rec. No.
Program / message / buffer files							
022	General control	5	37		Program	No	37
023	Special character	16	42		Program	No	42
024	Report header	12	25		Program	No	26
025	Tax table	74	10		Program	Yes	4
028	Set menu table	60	999		Program	Yes	(10)*B
029	Batch X/Z	24	10		Program	Yes	4
032	Receipt message	24	42		Program	Yes	4
033	Check endorse message	40	4		Program	Yes	0
034	Slip/external printer message	40	42		Program	Yes	0
036	Registration buffer	100	1200		Buffer	Yes	80
039	Character recall	40	999		Program	Yes	10
041	Check print	3	9		Program	Yes	0
046	Character key table	6	*E		Program	No	*E
047	Graphic logo	48	168		Program	Yes	168
049	Print buffer (for external printer)	50	600		Buffer	Yes	0
062	Scheduler	22	99		Program	Yes	0
065	Order character	12	99		Program	Yes	0
067	Graphic logo (for external printer)	48	168		Program	Yes	0
068	Watermark print	48	168		Program	Yes	0
073	Bottle link table	4	999		Program	Yes	0
074	Key table	24	*F		Program	No	150
078	Miscellaneous message	16	52	*D	Program	Yes	0
079	Printing guidance message	24	68	*D	Program	Yes	0
080	Error message	16	191	*D	Program	Yes	0
081	Registration guidance message	16	11	*D	Program	Yes	0
082	X/Z guidance message	16	38	*D	Program	Yes	0
083	Program guidance message	16	92	*D	Program	Yes	0
085	Help message	24	199	*D	Program	Yes	0
086	Slip print buffer	40	500		Buffer	Yes	0

*A: Depend on the model.

*B: Allocate if you select "check tracking pattern" initialization, (refer to page 24 of this manual).

*C: Allocate if you select "scanning pattern" initialization, (refer to page 24 of this manual).

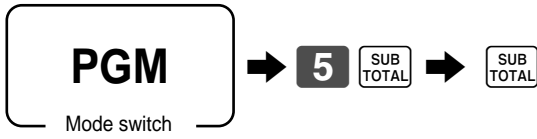
*D: Allocate these files if you want to change the default message.

*E: 67 for TE-2200, 77 for TE-2400Eu, 70 for TE-2400US.

*F: 84 for TE-2200, 112 for TE-2400.

Issuing program reading report of program 5 mode

Issuing procedure



Report sample

P05.....				Program read symbol
FILE0001				File name
22bytes	99	99	99	Sales file record length/No. of records of daily sales/periodic sales 1/periodic sales 2
10bytes	99	99	99	Consolidation file record length/No. of records of daily sales/periodic sales 1/periodic sales 2
FILE0002				
35bytes	100	--	--	Hyphen means no record.
10bytes	100	--	--	
~~~~~				
RAM	20,234		Remaining RAM capacity	

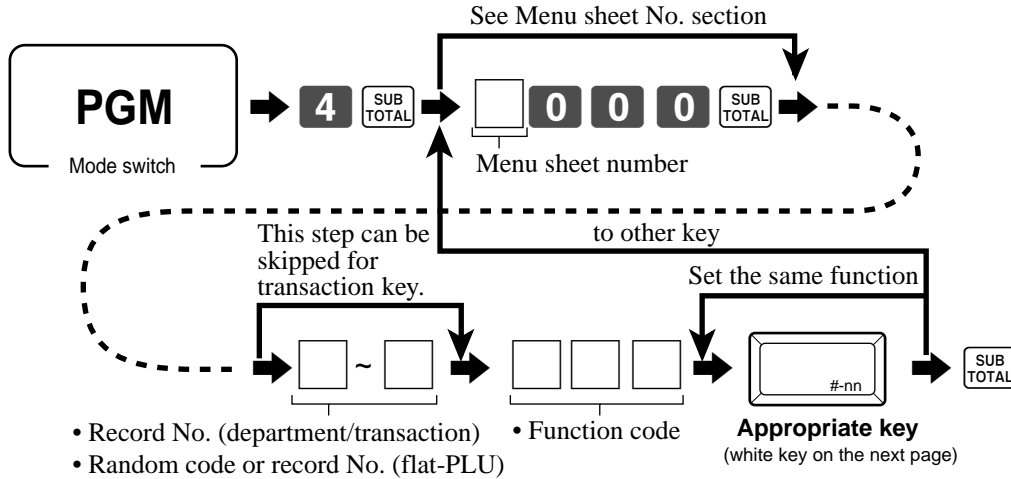


# Key allocation (Program 4)

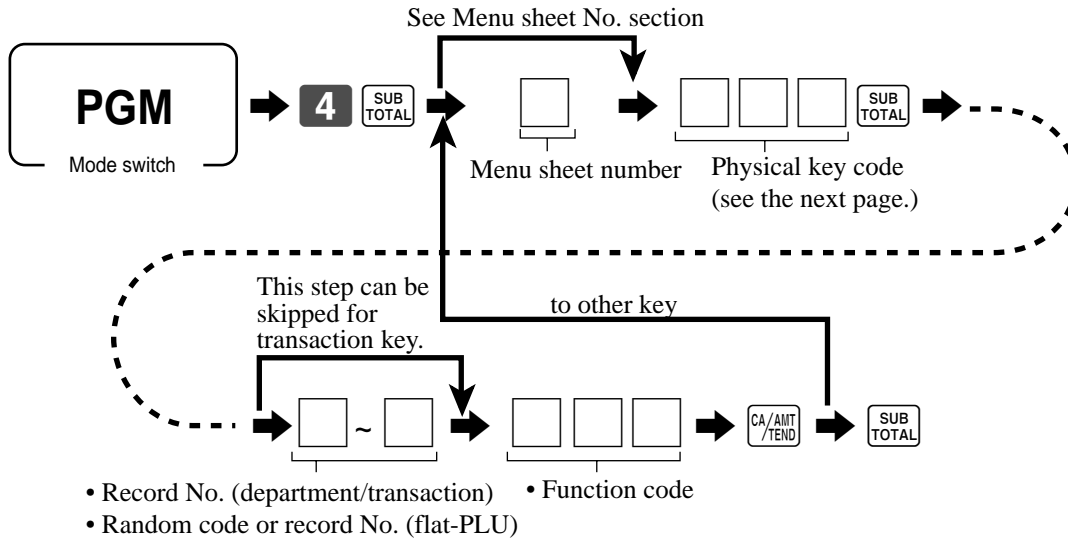
## Key allocation program

### Programming procedure

By pressing the appropriate key



By entering physical key code



### Menu sheet number

Menu sheet number	Description (for transaction key)	Description (for Dept/flat-PLU)
0 or skip entering	Set a function to the 1st ~ 6th menu sheets.	Set a function to the programmed menu sheet.
1	Set a function to the 1st menu sheet.	Set a function to the 1st menu sheet.
2	Set a function to the 2nd menu sheet.	Set a function to the 2nd menu sheet.
3	Set a function to the 3rd menu sheet.	Set a function to the 3rd menu sheet.
4	Set a function to the 4th menu sheet.	Set a function to the 4th menu sheet.
5	Set a function to the 5th menu sheet.	Set a function to the 5th menu sheet.
6	Set a function to the 6th menu sheet.	Set a function to the 6th menu sheet.

# Key allocation programming (P4)

## Configuration of the physical key layout

### TE-2200

RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED	071	<b>C</b>	064	062	060	054	048	042	036	030	024	018
081	076	070	065	063	061	059	053	047	041	035	029	023	017
080	075	069	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	058	052	046	040	034	028	022	015
079	074	068	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	057	051	045	039	033	027	014	016
078	073	067	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	056	050	044	038	032	026	020	021
077	072	066	<b>0</b>	011	012	055	049	043	037	031	025	019	013

### TE-2400 for Eu

038	045	052	059	066	073	080	087	094	101	108	031	029	026	RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED
037	044	051	058	065	072	079	086	093	100	107	030	028	025	023	019
036	043	050	057	064	071	078	085	092	099	106	<b>C</b>	027	024	022	018
035	042	049	056	063	070	077	084	091	098	105	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	021	017
034	041	048	055	062	069	076	083	090	097	104	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	020	015
033	040	047	054	061	068	075	082	089	096	103	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	014	016
032	039	046	053	060	067	074	081	088	095	102	<b>0</b>	011	012	013	

### TE-2400 for US

045	052	059	066	073	080	087	094	101	108	038	036	033	030	RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED
044	051	058	065	072	079	086	093	100	107	037	035	032	029	023	019
043	050	057	064	071	078	085	092	099	106	<b>C</b>	027	031	028	022	018
042	049	056	063	070	077	084	091	098	105	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	027	021	017
041	048	055	062	069	076	083	090	097	104	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	026	020	015
040	047	054	061	068	075	082	089	096	103	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	025	014	016
039	046	053	060	067	074	081	088	095	102	<b>0</b>	011	012	024	013	

The shadowed key cannot be programmed with any other functions.  
 <00>, <000>, and <. > functions are only allocated to <#011> or <#012> keys.

**Function code list**

Function	Code	Initial character	Function	Code	Initial character
Add check	094	ADD CHK	Normal receipt	016	NRMRCT
Arrangement	044	ARG	OBR	103	OBR
			Old check	092	OLD CHK
Bill copy	047	BILL	One touch NLU	138	NLU
Bottle return	053	BR	Open	067	OPEN
Cancel	236	CANCEL	Open2	068	OPEN2
Cash amount tendered	001	CASH	Open check	117	OPEN CHK
Charge	002	CHARGE	Operator read/reset	073	PE X/Z
Check endorsement	039	CK.E	Paid out	021	PD
Check print	012	CHKP	Pick up	022	P.UP
Check tender	003	CHECK	Plus	029	+
Clerk number	072	CLK#	PLU	048	PLU#
Clock-in/out	108	CLOCK-IN/OUT	Previous balance	026	PB
Coupon	023	COUPON	Previous balance subtotal	079	PBST
Coupon 2	036	CPN2	Premium	030	%+
Credit	004	CREDIT	Price	049	PRC
Cube	090	XXX	Price change	104	PRC CHG
Currency exchange	045	CE	Price inquiry	008	PRCINQ
Customer number	043	CT	Price shift	069	PRICE SHIFT
Date/Time	101	DATE/TIME	Quantity/for	083	QT
Decimal point	098	.	Rate tax	031	TAX
Declaration	061	DECLA	Recall	131	RECALL
Department	nn051	DEPTnn	Receipt	038	RCT
Deposit	025	DEPOSIT	Receipt on/off	076	RCT ON/OFF
Discount	028	%	Received on account	020	RC
Eat-in	128	EAT-IN	Red price	060	RED
EBT tender	007	EBTTD	Refund	033	RF
Enter	105	ENT	Review	071	REVIEW
Error correct	034	CORR	Separate check	095	SEP CHK
Flat PLU *	nnnn063	PLUnnnn	Slip back feed/release	054	SB/R
Food stamp status shift	059	F/S	Slip feed/release	056	SF/R
Food stamp subtotal	081	FSST	Slip print	055	SLIP
Food stamp tender	005	FSTD	Square	084	XX
Help	141	HELP	Stock inquiry	009	STKINQ
Ketten Bon	113	X/KETTEN	Store	130	STORE
Loan	019	LOAN	Subtotal	075	SUBTOTAL
Lock out unused key	000		Table number	058	TBL#
Manual tax	032	TAX	Takeout	129	TAKE-OUT
Media change	118	MEDIA CHG	Tax exempt	062	EXEMPT
Menu shift	064	MENU	Tax status shift	057	T/S
Merchandise subtotal	080	MDST	Taxable amount subtotal	077	TAST
Minus	027	-	Text print	011	PRT
Multiplication/Date/Time	082	X	Text recall	010	CHAR
Multiplication	100	X	Three zero	097	000
New balance	006	NB	Tip	015	TIP
New check	091	NEW CHK	Tray total	074	TRAY TL
New/old check	093	NEW/OLD	Two zero	096	00
No sale	042	NS	Validation	037	VLD
Non-add	040	#	VAT	046	VAT
Non-add/No sale	041	#/NS	Void	035	VOID

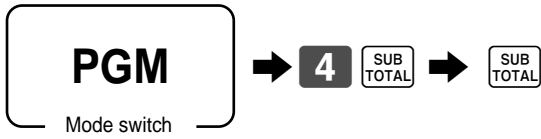
* These functions cannot be allocated on TE-2200.

# Key allocation programming (P4)

---

## Issuing program reading report of program 4 mode

### Issuing procedure



### Report sample

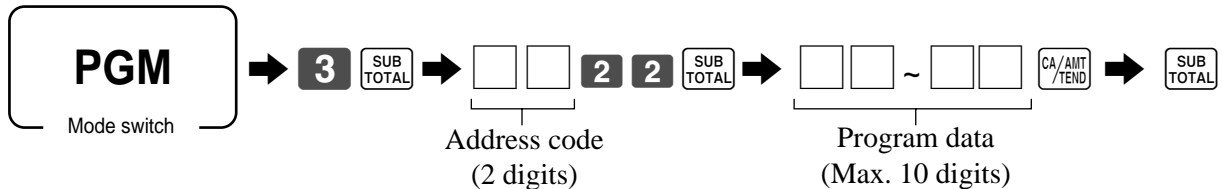
P04 .....		Program read symbol
1-----		
00	0015-02	Function character/rec-#/file-#
	011-096	Hard key code/function code
.	0009-02	
	012-098	
CASH	0004-02	
	013-001	



# Key function/machine feature (Program 3)

## General control program

### Programming procedure



### Program data (by address code)

#### Address code 01 (date order/password)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Date order Year/Month/Day = 0, 1 Day/Month/Year = 2, Month/Day/Year = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₀	Dependent upon initialization code
Monetary mode □ = 0, □□ = 1, □□□ = 2, □□□□ = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="text"/> D ₉	Dependent upon initialization code
Password in Manager mode		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Password in X2/Z2 mode		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

#### Address code 02 (password)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Password in PGM1/PGM2 mode	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Always "00"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Always "0000"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

#### Address code 03 (consecutive number)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Reset consecutive number after daily fixed total reset report is issued.	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="text"/> D ₈	<input type="text"/> D ₈
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> D ₇	<input type="text"/> D ₇
Consecutive number set value. It starts "set value + 1."		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 04 (tax system, rounding, etc.)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Apply rounding for registration. No rounding = 0, IF1 = 1, IF2 = 2, Danish = 3, Norwegian = 4, Singaporean = 5, Finnish = 6, Australian = 7, South Africa = 8	Significant number (0 ~ 8)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Tax system Single tax system (1 ~ 10) = 0, U.S. tax system = 1 Canadian tax system = 2, Singaporean tax system = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> or <input type="checkbox"/> (EX-U.S.) (U.S.) D ₉
Receipt issuance: Controlled by receipt on/off switch/key = 0 Always on (issue) = 1, Always off (not issue) = 2	Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Allow amount tender in RF/REG- mode operation.	a Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Cash drawer opening: ① Immediately when the transaction is finalized. ② After validation compulsory is released.	b ① = 0 ② = 4		
Food stamp system (in case of D ₉ = 1) Payable = 0, Illinois rule = 1, New Jersey rule = 2	Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Tax exempt quantity of donuts tax. (in case of D ₉ = 2) 0 ~ 9 ("0" means "No donuts tax".)	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding of results produced by departments, PLUs and scanning PLUs programmed with package prices and package quantities	Round off = 0 Cut off = 1 Round up = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
High amount limit specification for cash in drawer amount. (Sentinel function)	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)		
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

## Rounding

IF 1 rounding		Australian rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal	Result	Last 1 digit of subtotal/cash change	Result
0 ~ 2	0	0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5	3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10	8 ~ 9	10
IF 2 rounding		Norwegian rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal	Result	Last 1 digit of subtotal	Result
0 ~ 4	0	00 ~ 24	0
5 ~ 9	10	25 ~ 74	50
		75 ~ 99	100
Singaporean rounding		Finnish rounding	
Last 1 digit of item, %+, %- registration	Result	Last 1 digit of subtotal/cash change	Result
0 ~ 2	0	0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5	3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10	8 ~ 9	10
Danish rounding		South Africa rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal/change	Result	Last 1 digit of subtotal	Result
00 ~ 12	00	0 ~ 4	0
13 ~ 37	25	5 ~ 9	5
38 ~ 62	50		
63 ~ 87	75		
88 ~ 99	100		

## Address code 05 (print control for receipt)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print total line during finalization.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Time system: ① 24 hour system, ② 12 hour system	b	① = 0 ② = 2		
Feed one line after issuing receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print consecutive number by double sized letter (up to 3 digits).	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b) D ₉
Buffered receipt print *1	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip item lines on journal. (journal skip)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b) D ₈
Breakdown set menu printing on receipt, post receipt, guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Print number of item sold.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> or <input type="checkbox"/> (EX-U.S.) (U.S.) (a+b) D ₄
Print tax symbols.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Ignore receipt/journal paper end (not effective for external printer).		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₃
Print multiplication or item consolidation in one line.		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₂
Print <input type="checkbox"/> operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₁
Print number of customers on header.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print PLU number on receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		

*1: Select "Yes" if you want to print receipts with watermarks.

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 06 (calculation & operation control)

Description	Choice	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Follow the taxable status and commission status of previous item when +/- operation is performed.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Force to register rate tax before finalization.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Force a money declaration by <input type="checkbox"/> #, <input type="checkbox"/> NS, <input type="checkbox"/> # <del>/NS before read/reset operation.</del>	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Force to press <input type="checkbox"/> SUB TOTAL before finalization	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₉
Allow credit balance while finalization.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Allow multiple refund/register minus operation.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Affect the result of +/-, %+/%-, mix & match to the item. (Net totalling)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b) D ₈
Include add-on/add-in tax in net total	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Include commission in net total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b) D ₇
Treatment of department key numeric inputs: ① Treat as amount override ② Treat as quantity extensions	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Clear the key buffer when a receipt is issued. (REG1/2 only)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₆
Sounds key catch tone.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Allow to issue post receipt, even if the original one is issued.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Allow program 1 programming in the manager control mode (X1 mode).	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₅
Display "seconds" during time display.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Connect slit drawer.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
RF mode status	a	RF = 0 REG- = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₄
Prohibit registration when the stock quantity becomes negative.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Alert when the stock quantity becomes under minimum stock quantity.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Affect to stock quantity even if the refund operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₃
Treatment of flat-PLU/One touch NLU key numeric inputs: ① Treat as amount override (effective for flat-PLU only) ② Treat as quantity extensions	b	① = 0 ② = 2		
Allow one registration of +/-, %+/%- per one transaction.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Rounding on the least significant digit of %+/%- registration: 0 ~ 2 → 0, 3 ~ 7 → 5, 8 ~ 9 → 10	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b) D ₂
Display separator.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Allow numeric entry while compulsory drawer opening.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b) D ₁
PLU numbering: ① By memory No. (sequential), ② By random code	b	① = 0 ② = 4		

## Address code 07 (menu & price shift)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Maintenance of last menu shift: ① Do not maintain ② Until next menu shift specification ③ Within this transaction		① = 0 ② = 1 ③ = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈	<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₈
Maintenance of last price shift: ① Do not maintain ② Until next price shift specification ③ Within this transaction		① = 0 ② = 1 ③ = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇	<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₇
Always "0"			<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₆	<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₆
Sheet number of the parent menu sheet		Significant number (1 ~ 6)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅	<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₅
Summed up menu sheet 1 to parent menu sheet.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄	<input type="text" value="0"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Summed up menu sheet 2 to parent menu sheet.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Summed up menu sheet 3 to parent menu sheet.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Summed up menu sheet 4 to parent menu sheet.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃	<input type="text" value="0"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Summed up menu sheet 5 to parent menu sheet.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Summed up menu sheet 6 to parent menu sheet.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "0"			<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₂	<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₂
Reset child menu sheets with parent menu sheet together.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁	<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₁

This program is not effective for TE-2200.

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 08 (print control for fixed total report)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print gross sales total on fixed total report (GROSS)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print net sales total on fixed total report (NET)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print cash in drawer total on fixed total report (CAID)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print difference between money declaration and cash in drawer total on fixed total report (CATL, CA+, CA-) (Skip these lines, if "CAID" is set to skip.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print charge in drawer total on fixed total report (CHID)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Print difference between money declaration and charge in drawer total on fixed total report (CHTL, CH+, CH-) (Skip these lines, if "CHID" is set to skip.)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Print check in drawer total on fixed total report (CKID)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print difference between money declaration and check in drawer total on fixed total report (CKTL, CK+, CK-) (Skip these lines, if "CKID" is set to skip.)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Print credit in drawer total on fixed total report (CRID( 1 ) ~ ( 4 ))	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Print difference between money declaration and credit in drawer total on fixed total report (CRTL, CR+, CR-) (Skip these lines, if "CRID" is set to skip.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print food stamp in drawer total on fixed total report (FSID)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Print food stamp cash change total on fixed total report (FSCACG)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Print EBT in drawer total on fixed total report (EBTTL)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print EBT cash change total on fixed total report (EBTCACG)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Print RF mode total on fixed total report (RF)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Print the net number of customers on fixed total report (CUST)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Print the average sales per customer on fixed total report (AVER)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Print check cashing handling fee total on fixed total report (FEE)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print temporary finalize service charge total on fixed total report (+)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Not used	c	(Always "4")	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print commission 1 total on fixed total report (C-1)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print commission 2 total on fixed total report (C-2)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print foreign currency cash in drawer and check in drawer totals on fixed total report (CECA 1 ~ 4, CECK 1 ~ 4)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print <MINUS>, <COUPON>, <%-> and mix & match operation net total on fixed total report (DC)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print <REFUND> and <VOID> operation net total on fixed total report (REF)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print total number of <CLEAR> operation net total on fixed total report (CLEAR)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print nontaxable totals on fixed total report (NON TAX)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print rounding totals on fixed total report (ROUND)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁
Print cancellation total on fixed total report (CANCEL)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁

**Address code 09 (print control for fixed total report)**

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print taxable amount 1 total on fixed total report (TA1)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> 4 (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print tax 1 total on fixed total report (TX1)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 1 total on fixed total report (EX1)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 2 total on fixed total report (TA2)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (Australia) or <input type="checkbox"/> 4 (other area) D ₉
Print tax 2 total on fixed total report (TX2)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 2 total on fixed total report (EX2)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 3 total on fixed total report (TA3)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (a+b+c) D ₈
Print tax 3 total on fixed total report (TX3)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 3 total on fixed total report (EX3)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 4 total on fixed total report (TA4)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (a+b+c) D ₇
Print tax 4 total on fixed total report (TX4)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 4 total on fixed total report (EX4)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 5 total on fixed total report (TA5)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (a+b+c) D ₆
Print tax 5 total on fixed total report (TX5)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 5 total on fixed total report (EX5)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 6 total on fixed total report (TA6)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (a+b+c) D ₅
Print tax 6 total on fixed total report (TX6)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 6 total on fixed total report (EX6)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 7 total on fixed total report (TA7)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (a+b+c) D ₄
Print tax 7 total on fixed total report (TX7)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 7 total on fixed total report (EX7)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 8 total on fixed total report (TA8)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (a+b+c) D ₃
Print tax 8 total on fixed total report (TX8)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 8 total on fixed total report (EX8)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 9 total on fixed total report (TA9)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (a+b+c) D ₂
Print tax 9 total on fixed total report (TX9)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 9 total on fixed total report (EX9)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 10 total on fixed total report (TA10)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (a+b+c) D ₁
Print tax 10 total on fixed total report (TX10)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 10 total on fixed total report (EX10)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 10 (print control for taxable amount, till timer)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print taxable amount 1 on receipt/journal.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print taxable amount 2 on receipt/journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print taxable amount 3 on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 4 on receipt/journal.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Print taxable amount 5 on receipt/journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print taxable amount 6 on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 7 on receipt/journal.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Print taxable amount 8 on receipt/journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print taxable amount 9 on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 10 on receipt/journal.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Prohibit registrations, ① while all drawers are opened. ② while clerk's own drawer is opened.	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Ignore compulsory drawer sensor.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Till timer (00 ~ 59 minutes)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Till timer (00 ~ 59 seconds)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

## Address code 13 (online control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Issue reset report at satellites during Z consolidation. * (for in/online master/satellite)	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Add daily total data to consolidation file when reset operation has been performed. (for inline master/satellite)	b	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Prohibit operation when data exists in the consolidation file.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

* This option is effective, when consolidation is activated by job command.



## Address code 14 (currency exchange control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Monetary mode of CECA1 and CECK1 in fixed total report:		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Decimal for CECA1 and CECK1 in fixed total report: ① Period = 0, ② Comma = 1	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Separator for CECA1 and CECK1 in fixed total report: ① Comma = 0, ② Period = 1	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Monetary mode of CECA2 and CECK2 in fixed total report:		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₆
Decimal for CECA2 and CECK2 in fixed total report: ① Period = 0, ② Comma = 1	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Separator for CECA2 and CECK2 in fixed total report: ① Comma = 0, ② Period = 1	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Monetary mode of CECA3 and CECK3 in fixed total report:		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₄
Decimal for CECA3 and CECK3 in fixed total report: ① Period = 0, ② Comma = 1	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Separator for CECA3 and CECK3 in fixed total report: ① Comma = 0, ② Period = 1	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Monetary mode of CECA4 and CECK4 in fixed total report:		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₂
Decimal for CECA4 and CECK4 in fixed total report: ① Period = 0, ② Comma = 1	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁
Separator for CECA4 and CECK4 in fixed total report: ① Comma = 0, ② Period = 1	b	① = 0 ② = 4		

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 15 (print control for reports)

Description	Choice	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Zero skip department report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Zero skip clerk report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Zero skip transaction report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1		
Zero skip PLU report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Zero skip hourly report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Zero skip group report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1		
Zero skip monthly report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Zero skip table analysis report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Skip a not clocked out employee on the time & attendance report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Zero skip mix & match report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Prohibit issuing "OPEN CHECK Z" report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1		
Prohibit issuing "Daily Z" report, if opened check exists.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Skip the non-programmed record of scanning PLU saving data to CF card	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Exclude the record No. field from scanning PLU saving data to CF card	a	Yes = 0 No = 1		
Open cash drawer when the financial or fixed total report is issued.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Print PLU number on the PLU report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print sales ratio.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1		
Issue double Z report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print the recalculate amount of taxable amount and tax amount of single tax.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print average sales in the monthly report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1		
Contents of double Z report: ①: Fixed total report only, ②: Batch report * * Fixed total should be included in this batch.	b	① = 0 ② = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Reset actual stock quantity after PLU reset report issuance by batch X/Z.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print reset counter.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1		
Print item discount totalizer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print order of PLU report: ① Memory No. (sequential), ② = Random code	c	① = 0 ② = 4		
With character of X/Z data stored to CF card	a	No = 0 Yes = 1		
With random code of X/Z data stored to CF card	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁
With OBR code of X/Z data stored to CF card	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		

### Address code 16 (print control for grand total)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Contents of the periodic 1 total: • Normal registration only = 0 • Training registration only = 1 • Both normal registration and training registration = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Contents of the periodic 2 total: • Normal registration only = 0 • Training registration only = 1 • Both normal registration and training registration = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Journal printing of the periodic 1 report	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₈
Journal printing of the periodic 2 report	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print consecutive number range of the day on daily fixed total report.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃
Print grand total 1 on periodic 1/periodic 2 reset report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 (a+b+c) D ₂
Print grand total 2 on periodic 1/periodic 2 reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print grand total 3 on periodic 1/periodic 2 reset report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print grand total 1 on daily sales reset report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₁
Print grand total 2 on daily sales reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print grand total 3 on daily sales reset report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 17 (print control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Money declaration compulsory (cash) in REG/RF mode	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Money declaration compulsory (charge) in REG/RF mode	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Money declaration compulsory (check) in REG/RF mode	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Money declaration compulsory (credit) in REG/RF mode		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Commission: ① Taxable amount × commission rate ② (Taxable amount + VAT) × commission rate	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Whenever pressing <PLUS>, <MINUS>, or <COUPON> the amount registered is proportioned among all taxable amounts.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Rounding of commission: Round off = 0, Cut off = 1, Round up = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Append two zeros in unit price programming.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Print normal price and the difference between the normal price and the reduced price on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print date on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print date on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print consecutive number on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print time on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print time on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Merge the same department/PLU/scanning PLU registration on buffered receipt and post receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

### Address code 18 (print control for guest receipt and slip)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Maximum printing lines of slip (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Slip printing speed: "Maximum printing lines of slip" is necessary, if you select "High".	a	Low = 0 High = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Classify registered item by group on slip & guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Print date on slip & guest receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print time on slip & guest receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print: ① Total only, ② Detail when D6 = 4 (item consolidated)	c	① = 0 ② = 4		
Slip print range: ① At the top of the transaction, ② This receipt	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Enable slip auto line find.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Merge the same department/PLU/scanning PLU registration on slip & guest receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Slip auto feed lines (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

### Address code 19 (order control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print order with order character.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉
Print order with amount.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Alert when the order printer 1 goes down. (If "No", backup processing is performed.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Alert when the order printer 2 goes down. (If "No", backup processing is performed.)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Breakdown set menu printing on order.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print double-height characters in UP-360/(internal R/J printer). (not only for order, but also effective for receipt)		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Show guidance for backup print of order. (when it is backed up from R/J)		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Cut order.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Print dashed lines (hyphens).	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print orders even if training clerk is registered items.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Merge the same department/PLU/scanning PLU registration on order receipt. (Item consolidation)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Number of feed lines before order printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Number of feed lines after order printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> 4 D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 21 (message control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print graphic type logo. (If select "No", character type logo is printed.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Print watermark on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print commercial message on slip/guest receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Print bottom message on slip/guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print intermediate message on slip/guest receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print bill top message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Print bill copy message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print bill bottom message.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Print commercial message on receipts in REG/RF mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Print bottom message on receipts in REG/RF mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print commercial message on journal in REG/RF mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print bottom message on journal in REG/RF mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Print commercial message on receipts in X/Z mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print bottom message on receipts in X/Z mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print commercial message on journal in X/Z mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print bottom message on journal in X/Z mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print commercial message on receipt in PGM mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print bottom message on receipt in PGM mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print commercial message on journal in PGM mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print bottom message on journal in PGM mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print commercial message on FC or AUTO-PGM receipts.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print bottom message on FC or AUTO-PGM receipts.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print commercial message on FC or AUTO-PGM journal.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print bottom message on FC or AUTO-PGM journal.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁
Print Australian GST MOF message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		

### Address code 25 (condiment etc.)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Enable to register a non-department link PLU.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Subtotal display: ① Both "rounded" and "not rounded" subtotal ② Only "not rounded" subtotal (This option is effective for selecting Eu/Aus rounding specification only.)		① = 1 ② = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> (Australia) or <input type="checkbox"/> (other area) D ₃
Previous item void: ① By using <VOID>; ordinary procedure ② By using <REVIEW>		① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Restrict (to 0 or 5) on the last one digit for amount tender.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> (Australia) or <input type="checkbox"/> (other area) D ₁
Obey registration quantities of child PLU to its parent PLU.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Restriction (to 0 or 5) on the last one digit for <CASH>, <RC>, <PD>, money declaration amount (by <CASH> or <NON ADD>).	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		

### Address code 26 (check tracking)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Check tracking method: ① Check No., ② Table No.	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Maximum digit of check number: ① 6-digit, ② 12-digit (If you use "table analysis" or "table range", select ①.)	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Tax calculation by new balance (Calculation result is not saved into totalizer.)		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Enable to perform <NEW/OLD> during check tracking/clerk interrupt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Print previous balance amount, when registration begins 0 with old check.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

### Address code 27 (clerk control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Enable clerk/cashier interrupt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Print of clerk/cashier's name on receipt following sign back on at D ₁₀ = 1. (enable clerk/cashier interrupt)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "0000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ ~ D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ ~ D ₃
Auto sign-off timer. (in second) ("00" means no auto sign-off.)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 28 (Euro)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Define Euro as the main currency.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Select rounding option: Round off = 0, Cut off = 1, Round up = 2	Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Exchange rate (within 6-digits)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃
Decimal point position of exchange rate: Integer only = 0 1st decimal place = 1, 2nd decimal place = 2, 3rd decimal place = 3, 4th decimal place = 4, 5th decimal place = 5, 6th decimal place = 6 Example: (D8 ~ D2) 1 Euro = 1.977 DM; Set "0019773" 1 Euro = 1957.77319 Lit; Set "1957772"	Significant number (0 ~ 6)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

## Address code 29 (Euro)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Monetary mode of sub currency: 0 = 0, 0.0 = 1, 0.00 = 2, 0.000 = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Apply rounding for sub currency.* No rounding = 0, IF1 = 1, IF2 = 2, Danish = 3, Norwegian = 4, Finnish = 6 Australia = 7, South Africa = 8	Significant number (0 ~ 8)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Cash drawer number of sub currency: 0 ~ 2 ("0" means main drawer.)	Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Print tendered amount in sub currency converted to main currency.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Selection of the currency of subtotal printout: ① Main currency only, ② Main and sub currency	b ① = 0 ② = 2		
Print total in sub currency by double sized letter.	c No = 0 Yes = 4		
Selection of the currency of change: ① Main currency, ② Sub currency	a ① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Print the cash in drawer of sub currency on fixed total reports. (If the cash in drawer of main currency is skipped, this line is also skipped.)	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Display symbol of sub currency: ① € (Euro), ② ₣ (Local)	c ① = 0 ② = 4		
The currency to restrict (to 00, 25, 50, 75) on last two digits for amount tendered: ① Main currency, ② Sub currency (It is necessary to set this restriction to <CASH> key.)	a ① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Print rounding total of sub currency on fixed totalier report.	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Last 1 digit for sub currency monetary amount entries to 0 or 5.	c No = 0 Yes = 4		
Selection of the change amount printout: ① Main and sub currency, ② Dependent upon D ₆ - a of this worksheet	a ① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Calculation method of change amount in sub currency: ① Convert the change amount in main currency into sub currency. ② Subtract the equivalent value of subtotal amount in sub currency from the equivalent value of the tendered amount in sub currency.	b ① = 0 ② = 2		
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

* Refer to the Address code 04 programming.



### Address code 30 (Internal thermal printer control)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Journal compressed print (print by half height characters)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₄
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

### Address code 31 (scanning)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
The oldest item is deleted if the scanning PLU file becomes full. (If "No" is selected, alert only.)	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Print consolidated scanning PLU reset report. (only for master) *	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b) D ₇
Print report before scanning PLU Z consolidation. *	b No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print scanning PLU code on receipt.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 (a+b+c) D ₆
Print scanning PLU code on journal.	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print scanning PLU code on report.	c No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₅ D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₅ D ₄
Inactive days: (If a scanning PLU did not move during these days period, this item will be printed on the Inactive scanning PLU report.)	Significant numbers (000 ~ 999)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

* These options are also effective, when consolidation is activated by job command.

### Address code 32 (direct maintenance PLU)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Skip the unit price field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 1 mode.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b) D ₉
Skip the link field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 1 mode.	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈ D ₇ D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Skip the optimum stock field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₅
Skip the unit price field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₄
Skip the link field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip the character field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	c No = 0 Yes = 4		
Skip the status field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₃
Skip the bottle link field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip the mix & match field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	c No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 33 (batch PLU maintenance)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Skip the record No. designation of batch maintenance PLU file.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Skip the optimum stock field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Skip the unit price field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1		
Skip the link field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Skip the character field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Skip the status field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1		
Skip the bottle link field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Skip the mix & match field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

## Address code 34 (backlight control)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Backlight	Available = 0 Not available = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Backlight off timer (01 ~ 59 min. "00" means always on.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

* This program is only effective for Eu.

### Address code 36 (store/recall/auto new check number)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Reset the store/recall/auto new check starting number after open check reset report	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉	<input type="checkbox" value="0"/> D ₉
Store/recall/auto new check starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers (0000 ~ 9999)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅	<input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Store/recall/auto new check ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers (0000 ~ 9999)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

- * The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.
- * If the starting number is bigger than the ending number, the E056 is occurred.

### Address code 37 (check number)

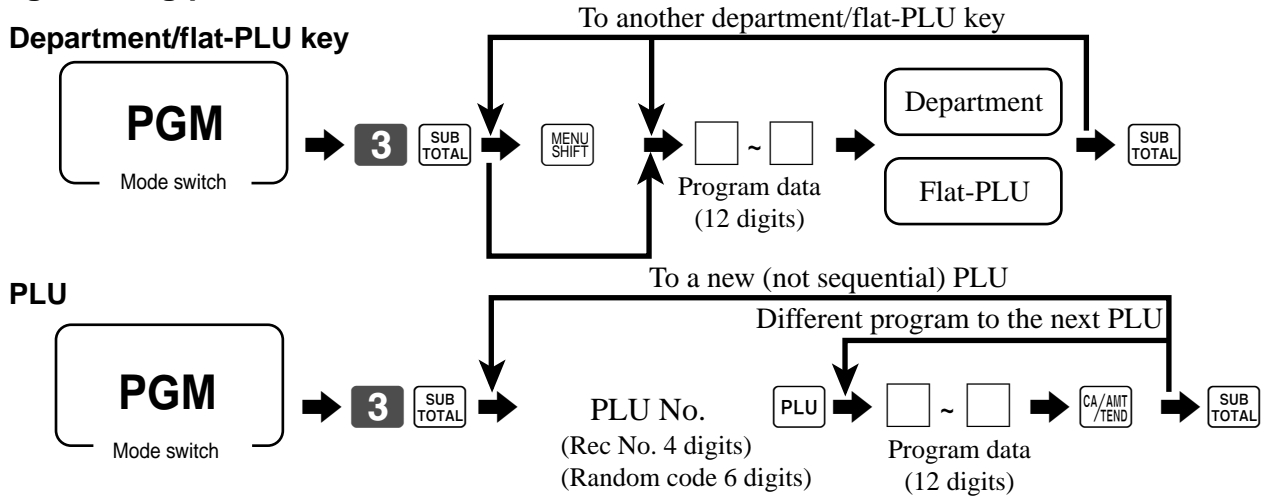
Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Auto check starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers (0000 ~ 9999)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅	<input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Auto check ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers (0000 ~ 9999)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	<input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox" value="0"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

- * The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.
- * If the starting number is bigger than the ending number, the E056 is occurred.

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Department key/flat-PLU key/PLU program (Batch feature programming)

### Programming procedure



### Program data

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Single item control: Normal receipt = 0, Single item receipt = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁₂
Price change registration is enable. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Multiplication registration is enable. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Compulsory input unit price manually. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	c No = 0 Yes = 4		
Normal/condiment/preparation (Not for department) Normal item = 0, Condiment = 1, Preparation = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG 2 mode.	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Disable operation in REG 1 mode.	c No = 0 Yes = 4		
Taxable status: See the next page.		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 0 0 D ₈ D ₇
Enable 0 unit price.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Enable negative price.	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Hash	c No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₅
Low digit limitation (LDL) for manually entered unit price.	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₄
Multiple validation: (If "No", validation is allowed only one time.)	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print difference between the normal price and reduced price.	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Open PLU (only for PLU)	c No = 0 Yes = 4		
Commission 1	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Commission 2	b No = 0 Yes = 2		
Prepared tax status (Canadian tax)	c Yes = 0 No = 4		
Compulsory number of condiment/preparation PLU input.	Significant number (0 ~ 8)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁

## Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always "0")		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

Donuts status		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇

for Other area

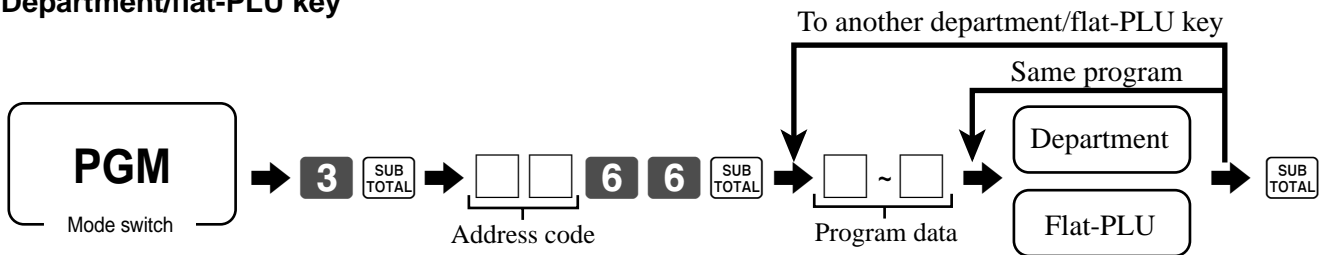
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10	Significant numbers <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

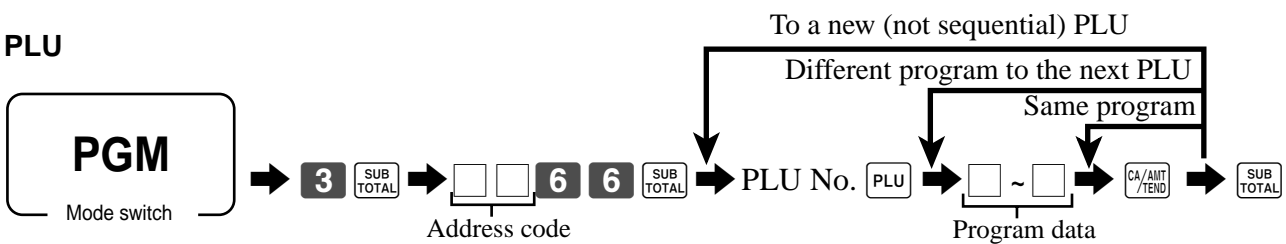
## Department key/flat-PLU key/PLU program (Individual feature programming)

### Programming procedure

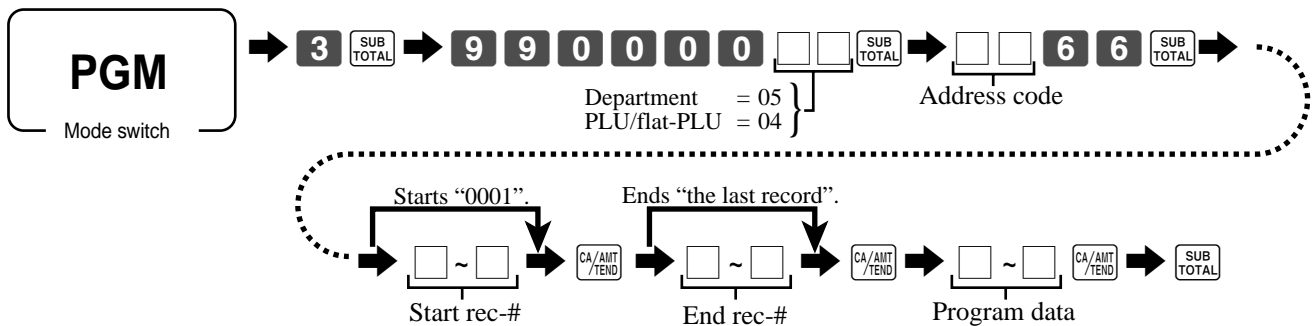
#### Department/flat-PLU key



#### PLU



#### Range (Department/PLU/flat-PLU)



### Program data (by address code)

#### Address code 11 (link)

Description	Choice	Program code
Link group record number: (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
Link department record number: (00 ~ 99) (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

### Address code 12 (random code)

Description	Choice	Program code												
PLU random code (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	<table style="display: inline-table; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₆</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₅</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₄</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₃</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₂</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₁</td> </tr> </table>							D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

### Address code 13 (set menu)

Description	Choice	Program code								
Set menu table/bottle link table record number (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	<table style="display: inline-table; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₆</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₅</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₄</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₃</td> </tr> </table>					D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃							
Set menu table/bottle link table file number (only for PLU) File number: set menu table = 28, bottle link table = 73	Significant numbers	<table style="display: inline-table; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₂</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₁</td> </tr> </table>			D ₂	D ₁				
D ₂	D ₁									

### Address code 14 (stock)

Description	Choice	Program code										
Optimum stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999) Enter without decimal point. (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	<table style="display: inline-table; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₅</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₄</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₃</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₂</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₁</td> </tr> </table>						D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁								

### Address code 15 (high amount limit)

Description	Choice	Program code												
High amount limit for entering unit price manually.	Significant numbers	<table style="display: inline-table; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₆</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₅</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₄</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₃</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₂</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₁</td> </tr> </table>							D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

### Address code 16 (order control)

Description	Choice	Program code				
Order character record number (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<table style="display: inline-table; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₆</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₅</td> </tr> </table>			D ₆	D ₅
D ₆	D ₅					
Printing color of order:	Normal = 0 Reverse = 1	<table style="display: inline-table; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₄</td> </tr> </table>		D ₄		
D ₄						
Print order to "Order 1 (printer connection table)" printer.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<table style="display: inline-table; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">(a+b+c) D₃</td> </tr> </table>		(a+b+c) D ₃		
(a+b+c) D ₃						
Print order to "Order 2 (printer connection table)" printer.	b No = 0 Yes = 2					
Print order to "Order 3 (printer connection table)" printer.	c No = 0 Yes = 4					
Always "00"		<table style="display: inline-table; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₂</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	D ₂	D ₁
0	0					
D ₂	D ₁					

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 17 (Bon receipt control)

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of Bon receipts (1 ~ 9) (If "0", no Bon is issued.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

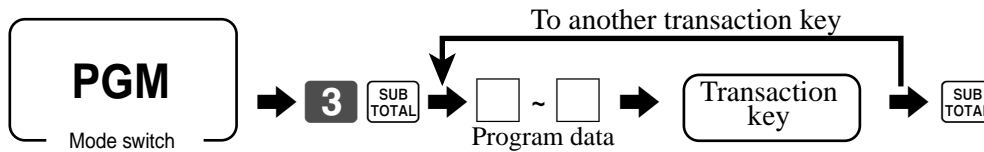
## Other address code

Address code	Description	Choice	Program code
<b>18</b>	Single item control: Normal receipt = 0, Single item receipt = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>19</b>	Price change registration is enable. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c)
	Multiplication registration is enable. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
	Compulsory input unit price manually. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
<b>01</b>	Normal/condiment/preparation Normal item = 0, Condiment = 1, Preparation = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>02</b>	Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c)
	Disable operation in REG 2 mode.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
	Disable operation in REG 1 mode.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
<b>03</b>	Taxable status: See the status table of the batch feature programming section.	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁
<b>05</b>	Enable 0 unit price.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c)
	Enable negative price.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
	Hash	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
<b>07</b>	Low digit limitation (LDL) for manually entered unit price.	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>04</b>	Multiple validation: (If "No", validation is allowed only one time.)	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c)
	Print difference between the normal price and reduced price.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
	Open PLU (Only for PLU)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
<b>09</b>	Commission 1	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c)
	Commission 2	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
	Prepared tax status (Canadian tax)	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
<b>10</b>	Compulsory number of condiment/preparation PLU input.	Significant number (0 ~ 8)	<input type="checkbox"/>



# Transaction key program

## Programming procedure



## Program data

<CASH>, <CHARGE>, <CHECK>

Description	Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered. (Only effective for <CHARGE> or <CHECK>)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation) *1 *2 *3 *4 *5	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation. *1 *2 *3 *4 *5	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Restriction (to 00, 25, 50, 75) on last two digits for amount tendered (Only for <CASH> in Danish rounding) *5	b No = 0 Yes = 4	
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode. *1 *4 *5	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode. *1 *4 *5	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode. *1 *4 *5	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force batch slip printing. *1 *2 *4	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Force check endorsement printing (Only for <CHECK>). *3 *4 *5	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force check printing (Only for <CHECK>). *3 *4 *5	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Prohibit entry of a partial payment	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown. *1 *2 *4	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Check cashing commission (Only for <CHECK>)*3 ① Use an amount    ② Use a rate	b Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Validation amount *3 *4 ① Print subtotal amount    ② Print amount tendered	c Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
Perform Finnish rounding.	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts. *3	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
High amount limit specification for change amount due.	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	

*1 Those are valid options for Auto Cash as well.

*2 Those are valid options for Single item as well.

*3 Those are valid options for Cashing a check as well.

*4 Those are valid options for Currency exchange (include partial tender) as well.

*5 Those are valid options for Media change (include partial tender) as well.

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <CREDIT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation) *1		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation. *1		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode. *1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode. *1	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode. *1	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force batch slip printing.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Prohibit entry of a partial payment	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Validation amount ① Print subtotal amount ② Print amount tendered	b	Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
Perform Finnish rounding.		No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Specify credit in drawer total in the fixed totalizer. *1		Significant number (0 ~ 4)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

*1 Those are valid options for Media change (include partial tender) as well.

**<FOOD STAMP TENDER>, <EBT>**

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force batch slip printing.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₈
Prohibit over tendering. (only for <EBT>)		No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="text"/> D ₇
Print VAT breakdown.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₆
Validation amount ① Print subtotal amount    ② Print amount tendered		Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="text"/> D ₅
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"			<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

**<NEW BALANCE>**

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Cancel the transaction if no item is registered.		No = 0 Yes = 4	
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.		No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.		No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force batch slip printing.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₈
Open drawer when the key is pressed.		No = 0 Yes = 2	
No receipt is issued.		No = 0 Yes = 4	
Function after normal (not in check tracking) registration: Operation error = 0, Auto Cash = 1, New balance = 2		Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₇
Print VAT breakdown.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₆
Service charge ① Use an amount    ② Use a rate		Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Always "00000"			<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <CHARACTER RECALL>, <CHARACTER PRINT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Disable to change mode switch after registration. (only effective for <character recall>)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Print characters on receipt, guest receipt, or slip.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₂ D ₁

## <TIP>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00000"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₂ D ₁

**<LOAN>, <PICK UP>**

Description		Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
High amount limit specification for entering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

**<RECEIVED ON ACCOUNT>, <PAID OUT>**

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
High amount limit specification for entering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

These programmable options are not effective for the Euro function.

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

<+ (PLUS)>, <- (MINUS)>, <COUPON>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Taxable status: See below.			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Allow credit balance. (-, CPN only)		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Prepared tax status (Canadian tax)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

## Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always "0")		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

Donuts status (D ₈ D ₇ ="99" means donuts and all taxable.)		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇

for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10 All taxable = 99	Significant numbers <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<DEPOSIT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁₁
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Multiple validation (If "No," only one validation is possible.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Key attribution		DEPO+ = 0 DEPO- = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Open cash drawer.		No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Media definition: Cash = 0, Charge = 1, Check = 2, Credit 1 = 3, Credit 2 = 4, Credit 3 = 5, Credit 4 = 6		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
High amount limit specification for entering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <PREVIOUS BALANCE>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Taxable status: See below.			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Key attribution	a	PB+ = 0 PB- = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Print when registered.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Prepared tax status (Canadian tax)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

## Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always "0")		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

Donuts status (D ₈ D ₇ ="99" means donuts and all taxable.)		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇

for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10 All taxable = 99	Significant numbers <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



**<PREMIUM (%+)>, <DISCOUNT (%-)>**

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Taxable status: See below.			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Prohibit manual rate override.		No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Prepared tax status (Canadian tax)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

**Taxable status**

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always "0")		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

Donuts status (D ₈ D ₇ ="99" means donuts and all taxable.)		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇

for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10 All taxable = 99	Significant numbers <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <RATE TAX>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Prohibit manual entry.		No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

## <MANUAL TAX>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

## <ERROR CORRECTION/CANCEL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂
A range of cancellation: ① Complete cancellation/② Current receipt only		② = 0 ① = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

These programmable options are not effective for error correction function.

**<VOID>**

Description	Choice	Program code	
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉	
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b		No = 0 Yes = 1
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c		No = 0 Yes = 2
Always "0000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂	
A range of item correction: ① From the beginning of this transaction ② Current receipt only	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁	
Affect stock quantity	b		② = 0 ① = 1 Yes = 0 No = 2

**<RECEIPT>**

Description	Choice	Program code	
Maximum number of post receipts (0 ~ 9) ("0" means 1 post receipt.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂	
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁ D ₁₀	
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉	
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b		No = 0 Yes = 1
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c		No = 0 Yes = 2
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈	
Print current time on guest receipt.	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇	
Clear finalized check.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆	
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅	
Print journal when receipt is issued by <RECEIPT>.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄	
Receipt is issued by: •"Receipt 1 (printer connection table)" = 0 •"Receipt 2 (printer connection table)" = 1 •"Receipt 3 (printer connection table)" = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃	
Line number of guest bottom message (00 ~ 10): ("00" means no bottom message.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁	

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <CHECK ENDORSEMENT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Line number of auto-back feed before printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

## <NON ADD (#)>, <NON ADD (#)/NO SALE>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Allow mode change or clerk change after non-add registration as first transaction. (only for non-add function)		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₂ D ₁

**<CUSTOMER>**

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Input method: Allow replacement = 0, Prohibit replacement = 1, Add enter value = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

**<ARRANGEMENT>**

Description		Choice	Program code
Secret code (0000 ~ 9999)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₄ D ₁₃ D ₁₂ D ₁₁
Enable operation in X1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Enable operation in Z1 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in X2/Z2 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Enable operation in REG2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in REG1 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Treat numeric entry as arrange table number		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Arrangement table link number		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <CURRENCY EXCHANGE>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Define amount symbol. (0, 1 ~ 4) ("0" means local currency symbol.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Define foreign currency totalizer. (0, 1 ~ 4) ("0" treats as "1".)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Monetary mode (0 ~ 9): 0.00 = 2, 0.0 = 1, 0 = 0, 0.000 = 3		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Monetary symbol for decimal	a	Decimal = 0 Comma = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Monetary symbol for separator	b	Comma = 0 Decimal = 4	
Assigning drawer number: 0 ~ 2 ("0" means drawer 1.)		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

## <BILL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄
Receipt is issued by: •"Receipt 1 (printer connection table)" = 0 •"Receipt 2 (printer connection table)" = 1 •"Receipt 3 (printer connection table)" = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

<SLIP>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Force slip batch printing from the beginning of the transaction. If "No", controlled by general function.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Print issuing time (only effective when slip is printed from the beginning of the transaction).	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clear finalized check.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₅
Print journal when slip is printed.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

<TAX SHIFT>, <TAXABLE SUBTOTAL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Maintain of tax shift: ① Do not maintain. ② Until next tax shift specification.		① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Taxable status (00, 01 ~ 10) ("00" means taxable 1.)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Always "000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <EXEMPT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
• U.S., Singapore:			
Exempt tax 1	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Exempt tax 2	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Exempt tax 3	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
• Canada:			
Not exempt donuts tax = 0 Exempt donuts tax 1 = 1		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 4) = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
• Other area			
Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 10) = 00 Exempt tax 1 = 01, Exempt tax 2 = 02, Exempt tax 3 = 03, Exempt tax 4 = 04, Exempt tax 5 = 05, Exempt tax 6 = 06, Exempt tax 7 = 07, Exempt tax 8 = 08, Exempt tax 9 = 09, Exempt tax 10 = 10		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Exempt add-in tax from subtotal amount.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Always "00000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

## <MENU>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Define assigning menu sheet number. (0, 1 ~ 6) (If you set "0", menu sheets are assigned one by one.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

## <OPEN>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Release "High amount limit."		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁



<OPEN2>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Release customer number compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Release table number compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check number compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release credit balance error. (If "Yes," you can finalize the transaction even if the subtotal is negative.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Release tax calculation compulsory before finalizing.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release guest receipt compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release validation compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Release check endorsement compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check print compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release slip auto batch print compulsory. (programmed by clerk)	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Release slip manual batch print compulsory. (programmed by finalize key)	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release condiment compulsory.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Release eat-in/takeout compulsory.		Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁

<PRICE SHIFT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Define assigning price shift number. (0, 1 ~ 3) (If you set "0", price shift numbers are assigned one by one.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <REVIEW>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
The reviewed range of item: ① From the beginning of this transaction ② Current receipt only		② = 0 ① = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₈
Display "Check number", "Table number", and "Customer number".		No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

## <CLERK NUMBER>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Clerk secret number (0000 ~ 9999) ("0000" means no secret number.)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

## <OPERATOR X/Z>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Issue consolidation report./Issue stand-alone report.		Standalone = 0 Consolidation = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

**<TRAY TOTAL>**

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Include add-on tax.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Print tray total when <TRAY TOTAL> is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00000”			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

**<SUBTOTAL>, <MERCHANDISE SUBTOTAL>**

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If “No”, only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always “0”			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Include add-on tax. (<SUBTOTAL> only)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Print when key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00000”			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <MULTIPLICATION>, <QUANTITY/FOR>, <SQUARE>, <CUBE>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Multiplication procedure: (<KETTEN BON> and <X> only) ① Quantity × Amount, ② Amount × Quantity		① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

## <NEW CHECK>, <NEW/OLD CHECK>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Enable auto check assignment		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

**<PRICE CHANGE>**

Description		Choice	Program code										
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉										
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2											
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4											
Always "00000"			<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₈</td><td>D₇</td><td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	D ₈	D ₇	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄
0	0	0	0	0									
D ₈	D ₇	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄									
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃										
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂										
Prohibit to change price greater than the preset price.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁										
Prohibit to change price less than the preset price.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2											

**<CLOCK-IN/OUT>**

Description		Choice	Program code				
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉				
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2					
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4					
Always "00"			<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₈</td><td>D₇</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	D ₈	D ₇
0	0						
D ₈	D ₇						
High digit limitation (00 ~ 10), "00" means no limitation.		Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D ₆	D ₅
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
D ₆	D ₅						
Always "00"			<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	D ₄	D ₃
0	0						
D ₄	D ₃						
Usage: Both CLOCK-IN and CLOCK-OUT = 0, CLOCK-IN only = 1, CLOCK-OUT only = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂				
Issue receipt during CLOCK-IN/OUT.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁				

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## <EAT-IN>, <TAKEOUT>

Description	Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	

• U.S., Singapore:

Exempt tax 1	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Exempt tax 2	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Exempt tax 3	c Yes = 0 No = 4	

• Canada:

Not exempt donuts tax = 0 Exempt donuts tax 1 = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 4) = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇

• Other area

Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 10) = 00 Exempt tax 1 = 01, Exempt tax 2 = 02, Exempt tax 3 = 03, Exempt tax 4 = 04, Exempt tax 5 = 05, Exempt tax 6 = 06, Exempt tax 7 = 07, Exempt tax 8 = 08, Exempt tax 9 = 09, Exempt tax 10 = 10	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Subtract add-in tax from subtotal amount. (only subtracted when the tax is exempted.)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Print when the key is pressed.	b No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Change tax status to: (only effective for VAT) VAT 1 = 01, VAT 2 = 02, VAT 3 = 03, VAT 4 = 04, VAT 5 = 05, VAT 6 = 06, VAT 7 = 07, VAT 8 = 08, VAT 9 = 09, VAT 10 = 10 ("00": No change is made.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

## <ONE TOUCH NLU>

Description	Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄
Linked one touch NLU record number (000 ~ 999)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

**<CANCEL>**

Description		Choice	Program code																
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉																
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2																	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4																	
Always "0000000"			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₈</td><td>D₇</td><td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td></td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₈	D ₇	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0												
D ₈	D ₇	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂													
A range of item correction: ① From the beginning of this transaction ② Current receipt only		② = 0 ① = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁																

**<VALIDATION>**

Description		Choice	Program code				
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉				
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2					
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4					
Always "00"			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₈</td><td>D₇</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	D ₈	D ₇
0	0						
D ₈	D ₇						
Print total validation to: Slip (paper is inserted in slip printer) or R/J = 0, Slip only = 1, R/J only = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆				
Number of copies by slip validation (0 ~ 9) ("0" means 1 copy.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅				
Number of auto feed lines between slip validation printing (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D ₄	D ₃
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
D ₄	D ₃						
Number of line feeds before slip validation (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D ₂	D ₁
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
D ₂	D ₁						

**<PRICE INQUIRY>**, **<STOCK INQUIRY>**, **<CHECK PRINT>**, **<REFUND>**, **<COUPON2>**,  
**<NO SALE>**, **<VAT>**, **<PLU>**, **<PRICE>**, **<BOTTLE RETURN>**,  
**<SLIP BACKFEED/RELEASE>**, **<SLIP FEED/RELEASE>**, **<TABLE NUMBER>**,  
**<FOOD STAMP SHIFT>**, **<RED PRICE>**, **<DECLARATION>**, **<RECEIPT ON/OFF>**,  
**<PREVIOUS BALANCE SUBTOTAL>**, **<FOOD STAMP SUBTOTAL>**, **<OLD CHECK>**,  
**<ADD CHECK>**, **<SEPARATE CHECK>**, **<OBR>**, **<OPEN CHECK>**, **<MEDIA CHANGE>**, **<STORE>**,  
**<RECALL>**

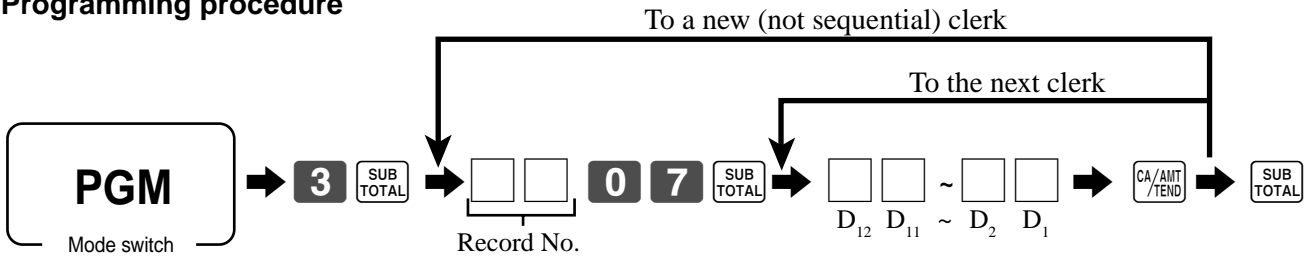
Description		Choice	Program code																
Disable operation in RF/REG- mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉																
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2																	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4																	
Always "00000000"			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₈</td><td>D₇</td><td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₈	D ₇	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0												
D ₈	D ₇	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁												

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Clerk program

### Secret number, drawer, check number programming

#### Programming procedure

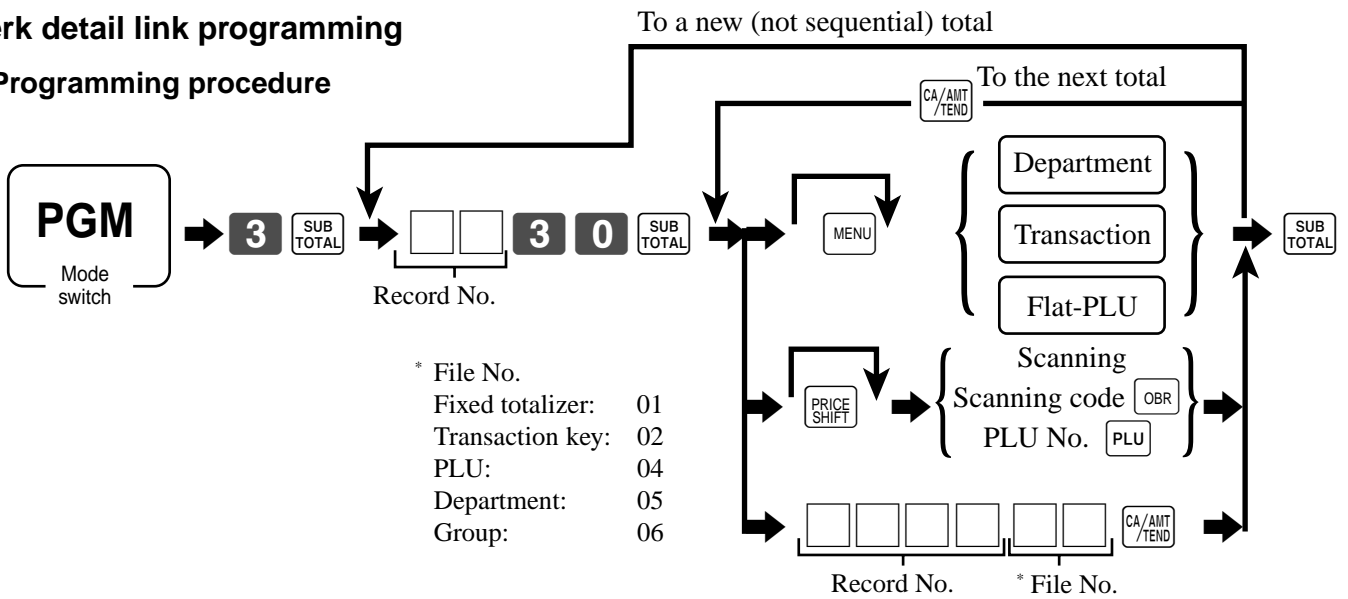


#### Data

Description	Choice	Program code
Check number for clerk interrupt	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Assigning drawer number: 00 ~ 02 ("00" means drawer 1.)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Clerk secret number	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

## Clerk detail link programming

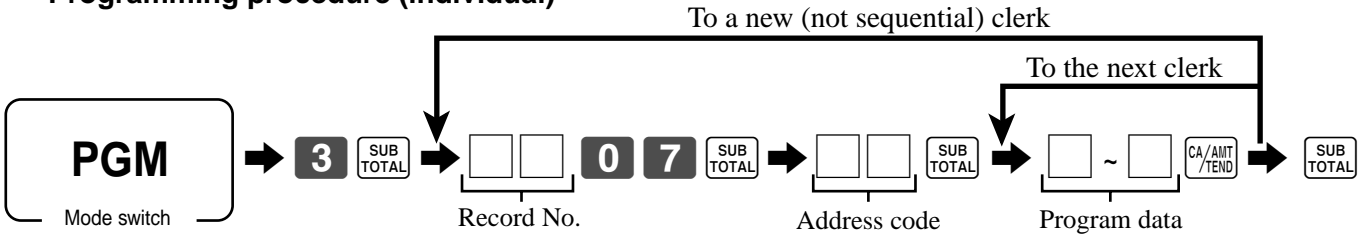
#### Programming procedure



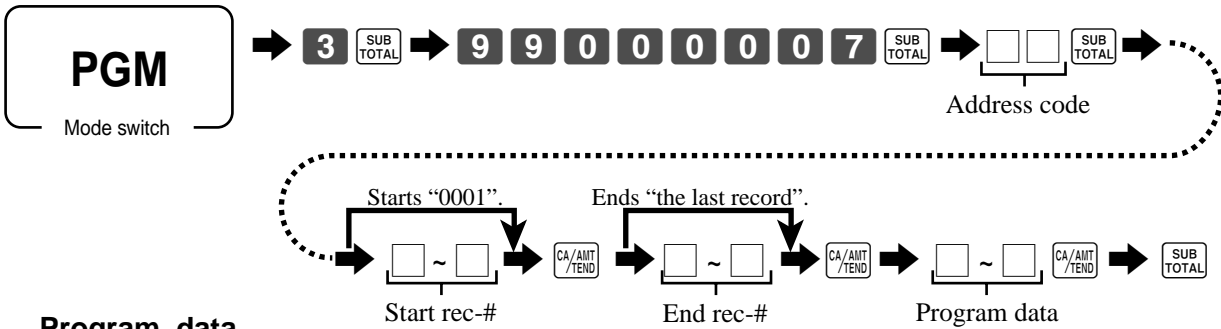


## Clerk other programming

### Programming procedure (individual)



### Programming procedure (by range)



### Program data

#### Address code 67 (Clerk control)

Description		Choice	Program code
Check number compulsory		No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Table number compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Number of customer compulsory	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Guest receipt compulsory (at finalization)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Guest receipt compulsory (at new balance)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at finalization)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at new balance)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clerk attribution: Cashier = 0, Clerk = 1, Manager = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Training clerk	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Affect stock quantity even if assigning a training clerk	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enable to open clerk created by other clerk	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Disable to sign on	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Sign off at finalization (secret number only)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Compulsory Eat-in/Takeout operation		No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Address code 68 (Commission rate)

Description	Choice	Program code
Commission rate 1 (integer: 00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Commission rate 1 (decimal: 00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Commission rate 2 (integer: 00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Commission rate 2 (decimal: 00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

## Address code 69 (Table number range)

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum range for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Maximum range for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

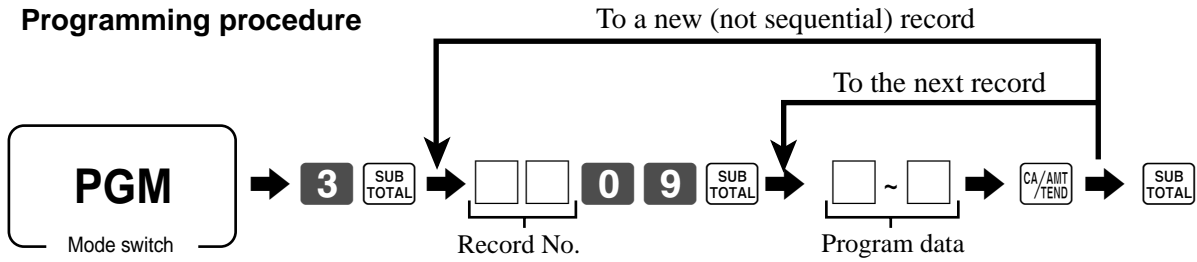
## Address code 70 (Mode control)

Description	Choice	Program code
Disable to operate in PGM mode.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Disable to operate in RF/REG- mode.	b	
Disable to operate in REG1 mode.	c	
Disable to operate in REG2 mode.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Disable to operate in X1 mode.	b	
Disable to operate in Z1 mode.	c	
Disable to operate in X2/Z2 mode.		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₇
Enable to finalize a transaction if the clerk is assigned by clerk key.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Enable to finalize a transaction if the clerk is assigned by clerk code/switch.	b	
Skip programming fields of batch/direct PLU maintenance file in accordance with the general function program (address code 32, 33).	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Enable to issue individual key reset report.	b	
Enable to issue read/reset report by file.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Enable to issue batch read/reset report.	b	
Enable to issue operator reset report.	c	
Default menu sheet number (0 ~ 6) after signing on.	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Enable to use 1st menu sheet.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Enable to use 2nd menu sheet.	b	
Enable to use 3rd menu sheet.	c	
Enable to use 4th menu sheet.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁
Enable to use 5th menu sheet.	b	
Enable to use 6th menu sheet.	c	

## Other programs

### Time range programming

#### Programming procedure

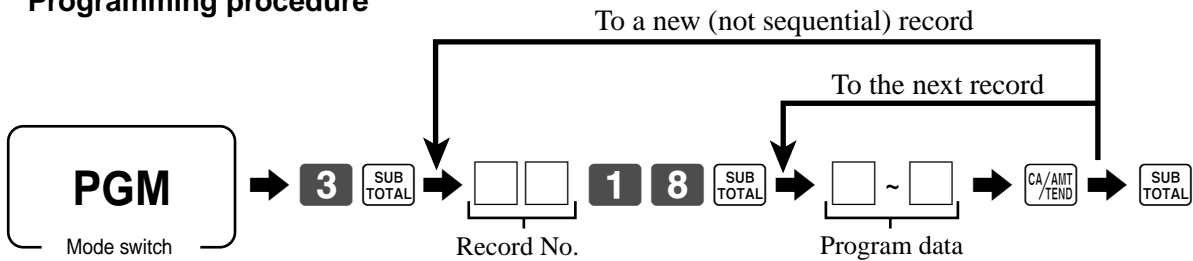


#### Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Start time (hour: 00 ~ 23)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇
Start time (minute: 00 ~ 59)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
End time (hour: 00 ~ 23)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
End time (minute: 00 ~ 59)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

### Table range programming

#### Programming procedure



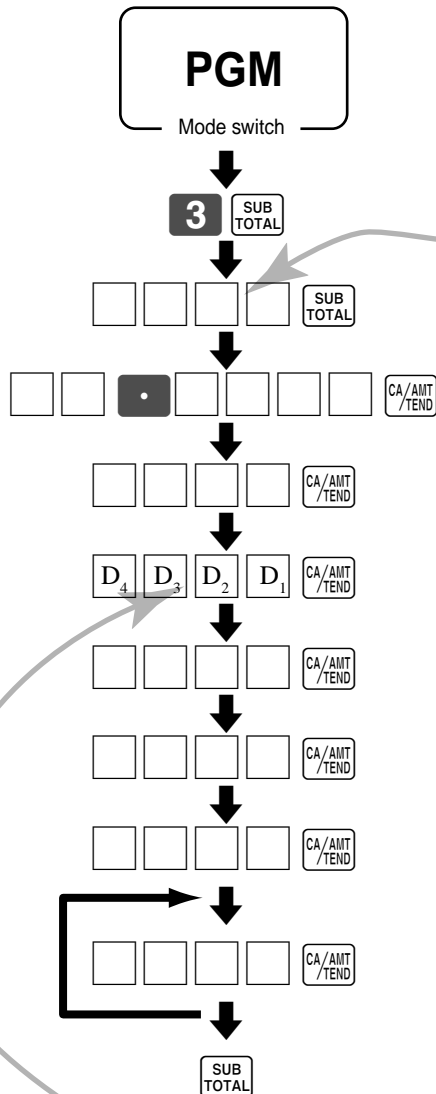
#### Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum check number (000000 ~ 999999) ("0" means "000001.")	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Maximum check number (000000 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Tax table programming

### Programming procedure



(for the U.S., Singapore)

{ Tax table 1 = 0 1 2 5  
Tax table 2 = 0 2 2 5  
Tax table 3 = 0 3 2 5

(for other area)

(for Canada)

{ Tax table 1 = 0 1 2 5  
Tax table 2 = 0 2 2 5  
Tax table 3 = 0 3 2 5  
Tax table 4 = 0 4 2 5

{ Tax table 1 = 0 1 2 5  
Tax table 2 = 0 2 2 5  
: = :  
Tax table 10 = 1 0 2 5

Tax rate (4-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal)

Tax table maximum value ("0" means unlimited).

Rounding/tax table system code *1

Sum of a cyclic pattern

Number of values in each cyclic pattern

Sum of values in each non-cyclic pattern

Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values  
*You must enter these values in 4-digit block. If the last block comes out to be only two digits, add two zeros.*

Loop to input the next block.

#### *1 Rounding/Tax system code

##### Rounding code specification

D ₄	D ₃	Rounding
5	0	Rounding off two decimal places
9	0	Rounding up to two decimal places
0	0	Cut off two decimal places

##### Tax system code specification

D ₂	D ₁	Rounding
4	--	Singapore rounding
--	1	Tax table only
--	2	U.S. tax table with tax rate or add-on tax only
--	3	Add-in tax rate
--	4	Tax-on-tax (Canada, Singapore)
--	6	VAT-on-tax (Thailand)
--	7	VAT & VAT ₂

#### Canadian tax system

For both add-on and add-in tax systems.

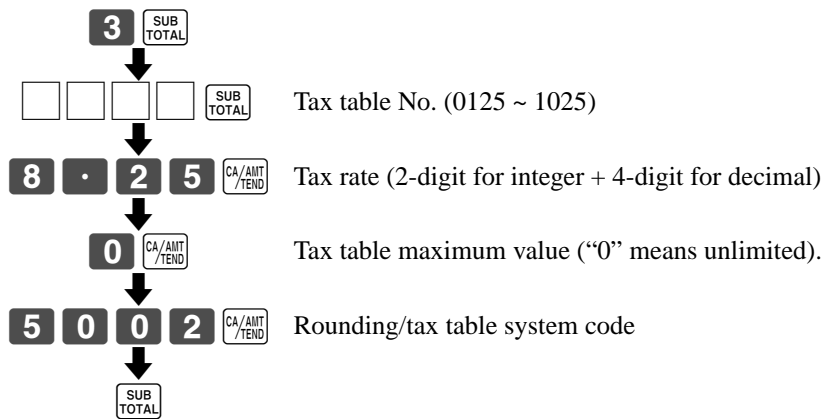
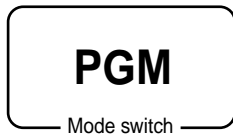
To program Tax-on-tax system, you must use the tax address "0225", "0325" or "0425."

To program Donuts tax system, you must use the tax address "0125" or "0225."

**Example 1:**

**Add-on rate tax**

Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal) .....	8.25%	
Tax table maximum value ("0" means unlimited). .....	0 (no limitation)	
Rounding/tax table system code .....	5002 (Round off)	
Sum of a cyclic pattern .....	0	} No need to enter.
Number of values in each cyclic pattern .....	0	
Number of values in each non-cyclic pattern .....	0	
Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values .....	0	



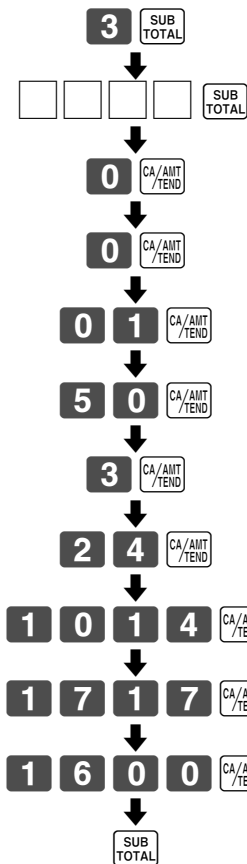
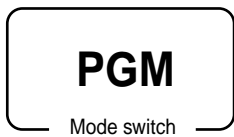
# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Example 2:

### U.S. tax table without rate setting

TAX (6%)	Price range		Max. break point		Difference	Pattern
	Min. break point	Max. break point	Upper	Lower		
\$.00	\$.01	\$.10	10	0	10	Non cyclic
.01	.11	.24	24	10	14	
.02	.25	.41	41	24	17	Cyclic
.03	.42	.58	58	41	17	
.04	.59	.74	74	58	16	Cyclic
.05	.75	.91	91	74	17	
.06	.92	1.08	108	91	17	Cyclic
.07	1.09	1.24	124	108	16	
		1.41	141	124	17	Cyclic

Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal) ..... 0 % (Table only)  
 Tax table maximum value ("0" means unlimited). ..... 0 (Table only)  
 Rounding/tax table system code ..... 01 (Table only)  
 Sum of a cyclic pattern ..... 50 (17+17+16)  
 Number of values in each cyclic pattern ..... 3  
 Number of values in each non-cyclic pattern ..... 24 (10+14)  
 Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values ..... 10, 14, 17, 17, 16



Tax table No. (0125 ~ 0325)

Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal)

Tax table maximum value ("0" means unlimited).

Rounding/tax table system code

Sum of a cyclic pattern

Number of values in each cyclic pattern

Sum of values in each non-cyclic pattern

Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values.

You must enter these values in 4-digit block. If the last block comes out to be only two digits, add two zeros.

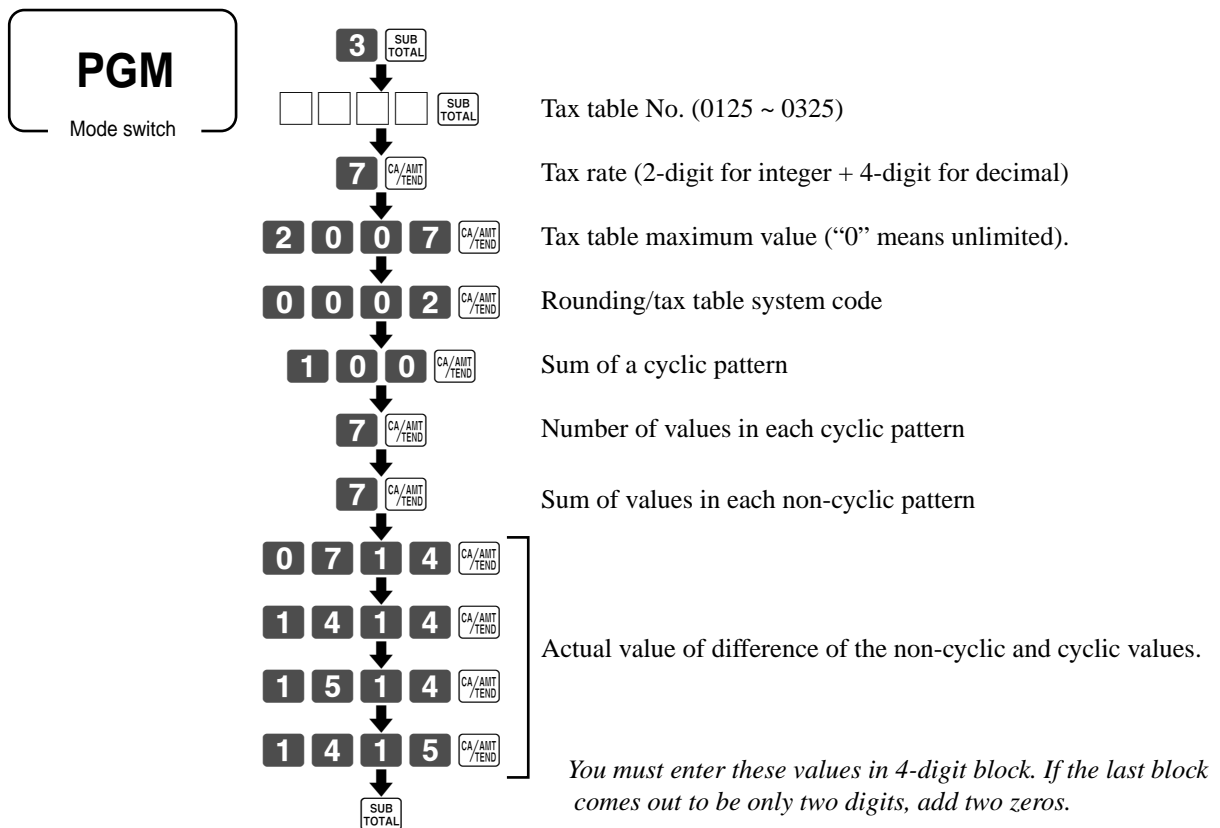
**Example 3:**

**U.S. tax table with rate setting**

TAX (7%)	Price range		Max. break point		Difference	Pattern
	Min. break point	Max. break point	Upper	Lower		
\$.00	\$.01	\$.07	7	0	7	Non-cyclic
.01	.08	.21	21	7	14	Cyclic
.02	.22	.35	35	21	14	
.03	.36	.49	49	35	14	
.04	.50	.64	64	49	15	
.05	.65	.78	78	64	14	
.06	.79	.92	92	78	14	
.07	.93	1.07	107	92	15	Cyclic
.08	1.08	1.21	121	107	14	
.09	1.22	1.35	135	121	14	
.10	1.36	1.49	149	135	14	
.11	1.50	1.64	164	149	15	
.12	1.65	1.78	178	164	14	
.13	1.79	1.92	192	178	14	
.14	1.93	2.07	207	192	15	
1.40	19.93	20.07				

One all sales above \$20.07, compute the tax at the rate of 7%.

- Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal) ..... 7 %
- Tax table maximum value ("0" means unlimited). ..... 2007
- Rounding/tax table system code ..... 0002 (Cut off & table + rate)
- Sum of a cyclic pattern ..... 100 (14+14+14+15+14+14+15)
- Number of values in each cyclic pattern ..... 7
- Number of values in each non-cyclic pattern ..... 7
- Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values ..... 14, 14, 14, 15, 14, 14, 15

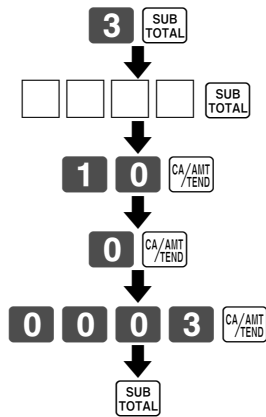


# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Example 4:

### Add-in rate tax

Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal) ..... 10.00 %  
 Rounding/tax table system code ..... 0003 (Cut off)



Tax table No. (0125 ~ 0325)  
 Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal)  
 Always "0"  
 Rounding/tax table system code

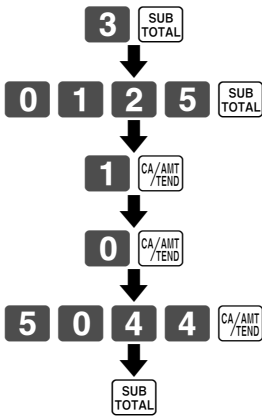
## Example 5:

### Singapore tax



Tax table 1 Country tax ..... 1%  
 Round off/tax on tax ..... 5044  
 Tax table 2 Service charge ..... 10%  
 Round off/tax on tax ..... 5044  
 Tax table 3 GST ..... 3%  
 Round off ..... 5002

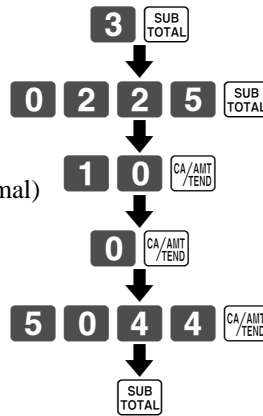
#### Tax table 1



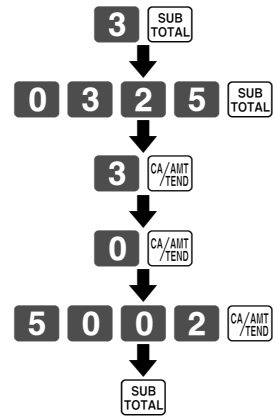
Tax rate  
 (4-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal)  
 Always "0"

Rounding/tax table system code

#### Tax table 2



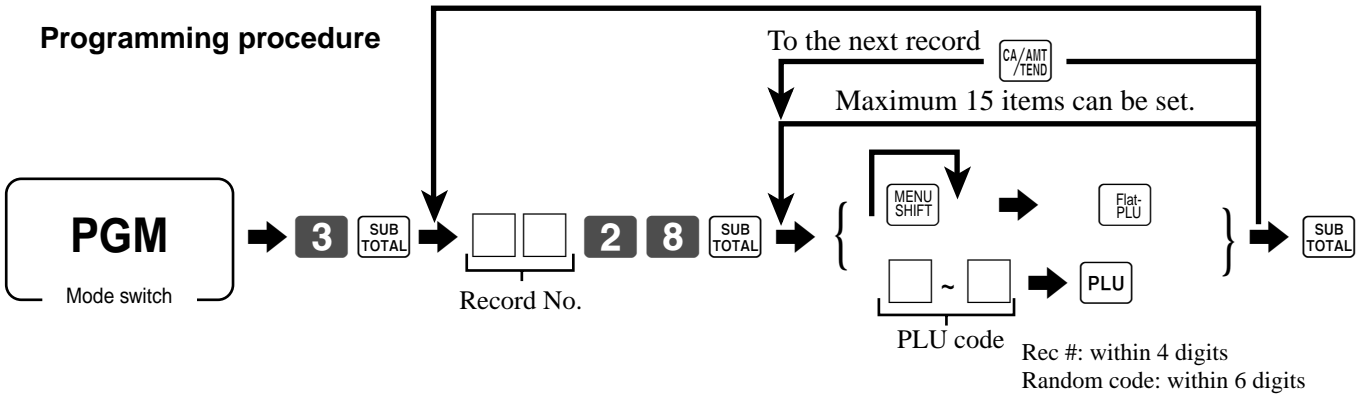
#### Tax table 3





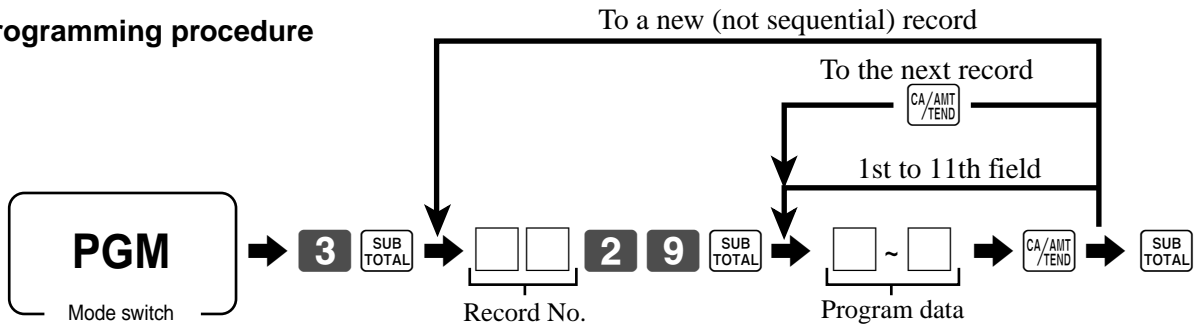
### Set menu programming

#### Programming procedure



### Batch X/Z report programming

#### Programming procedure



### Program data

#### Control flag (1st field)

Description	Choice	Program code
Save X data to CF card.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Save Z data to CF card.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Issue report, in case of saving data to CF card.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₃
Disable operation in X1 mode.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Disable operation in Z1 mode.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in X2/Z2 mode.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Report contents in the X2/Z2 mode: • Read report of periodic total 1 = 0 • Read report of periodic total 2 = 2	Significant number • Reset report of periodic total 1 = 1 • Reset report of periodic total 2 = 3	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

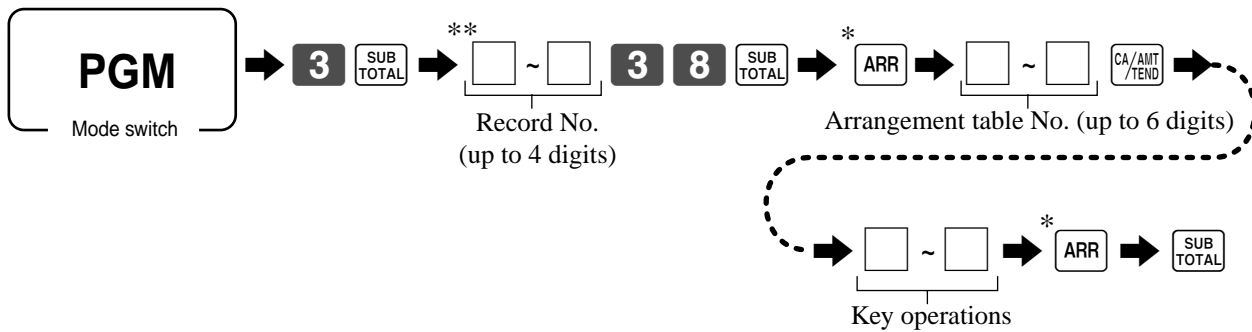
#### Report code (2nd ~ 11th field)

Description	Choice	Program code
Report code: Fixed totalizer = 11, Transaction key = 12, PLU = 14, PLU by group = 24, Department = 15, Group = 16, Clerk = 17, Time zone = 19, Monthly = 20, Scanning PLU = 26, Table analysis = 28, Employee = 29, Mix & match = 61, PLU stock = 64, PLU stock by group = 34	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Arrangement programming

### Programming procedure

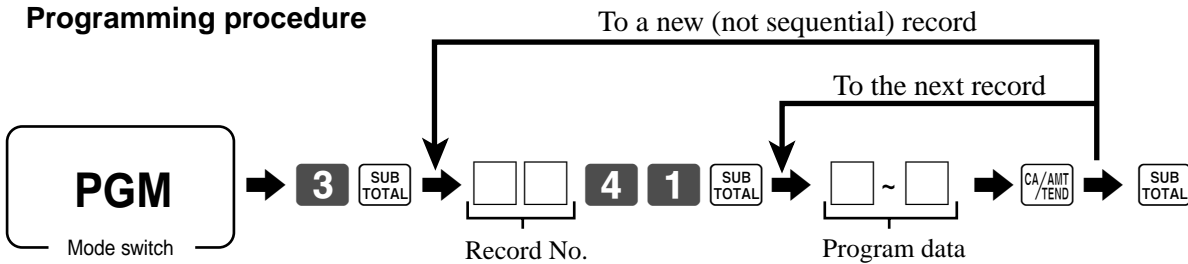


* The same **ARR** should be pressed.

** Vacant record search: If you want to set an arrangement program to a new record, “vacant record search” is possible. (enter **0 0 0 0** instead of entering a record No.)

## Check print control programming

### Programming procedure



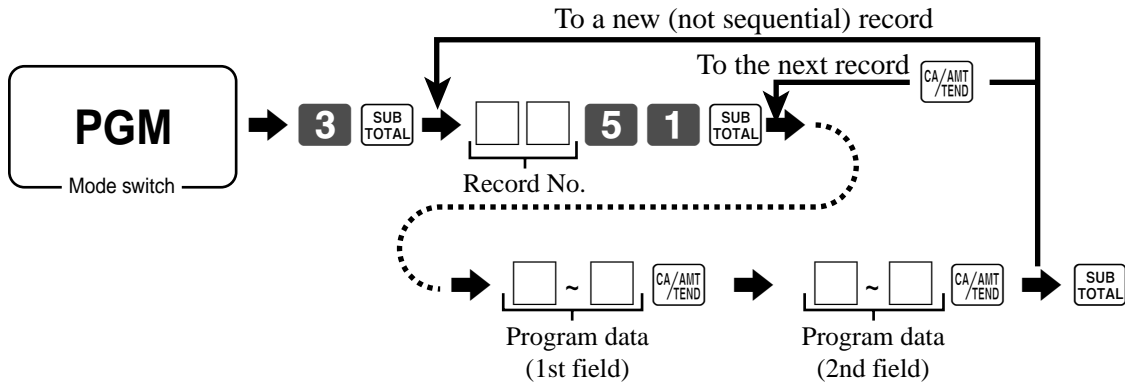
### Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Define printing data: 1: Printing amount, 2: Printing amount (double size), 3: Printing date, 4: Printing date (double size) 5: Check endorsement message 1st line, 6: Check endorsement message 2nd line, 7: Check endorsement message 3rd line, 8: Check endorsement message 4th line	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₅
Feed before printing.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Feed direction	b Normal = 0 Reverse = 2	
Feed one line after printing. *	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₃
Printing offset digits (00 ~ 39)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

* If you set “0” to this option, one line back feed is made automatically.

# Mix & match programming

## Programming procedure



## Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
• Amount (1st field)		
Discount amount	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁
• Flag (2nd field)		
Taxable status (see below)		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> D ₄
Mix & match type*: Discount 1 = 0: Discount every required quantity Discount 2 = 1: Discount once Discount 3 = 2: Discount continuously	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₃
Mix & match required quantity	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

* Example: (item unit price = \$3.00, required quantity = 3, discount amount = \$0.50)

- Discount 1: \$3.00, \$3.00, \$2.50, \$3.00, \$3.00, \$2.50, \$3.00, \$3.00, \$2.50 ...
- Discount 2: \$3.00, \$3.00, \$2.50, \$3.00, \$3.00, \$3.00, \$3.00, \$3.00, \$3.00 ...
- Discount 3: \$3.00, \$3.00, \$2.50, \$2.50, \$2.50, \$2.50, \$2.50, \$2.50, \$2.50 ...

## Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always "0")	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₆
Taxable 1 status	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Taxable 2 status	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

Donuts status (D ₈ D ₇ ="99" means donuts and all taxable.)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₆
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7
		Significant number <input type="text"/> D ₅

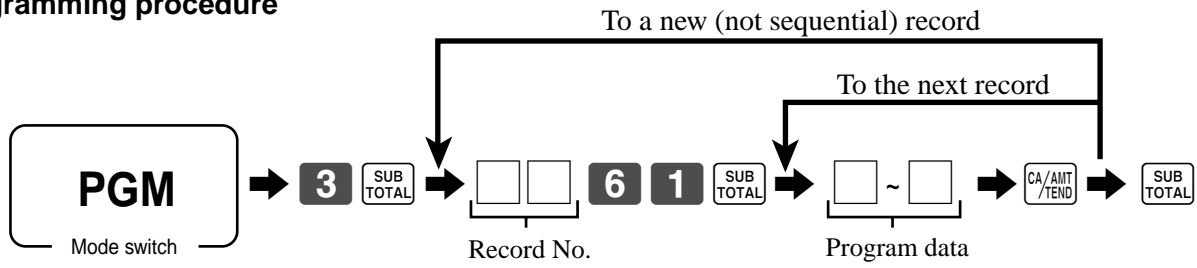
for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10 All taxable = 99	Significant numbers <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Employee number programming

### Programming procedure

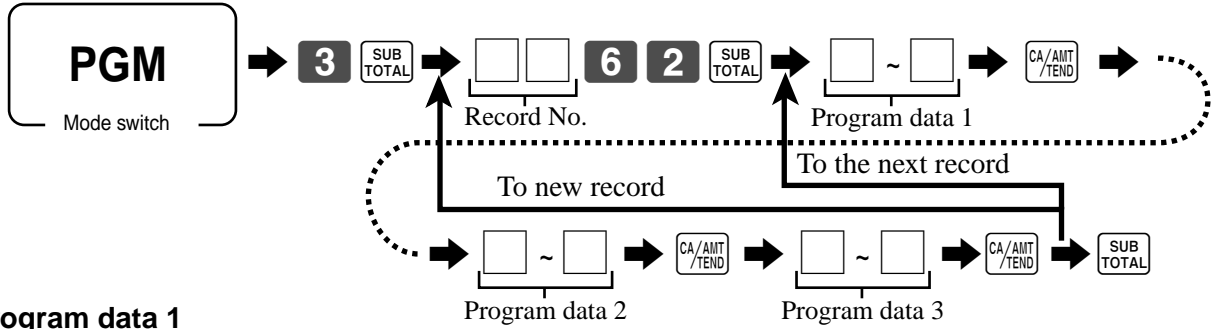


### Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Employee number (0000000001 ~ 9999999999)	Significant numbers	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> </div> <div style="margin: 0 5px;">~</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%; margin-top: 2px;"> <span>D₁₀</span> <span>D₉</span> <span>D₂</span> <span>D₁</span> </div>

## Scheduler programming

### Programming procedure



### Program data 1

Description	Choice	Program code
Designate clerk by record number ("00" means the first record.)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Scheduler type 1: Execute one time = 0, Execute every day = 1, Execute every week = 2	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₄
Scheduler type 2: Execute even if the cash register is in the OFF mode = 0, Not execute if the cash register is in the OFF mode = 1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₃
Execute kind: Switch menu shift/price shift = 0, Arrangement = 1, Job command = 2	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₂
Wait until the drawer (compulsory drawer) is closed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₁

### Program data 2

Description	Choice	Program code
• Execute kind: Switch menu shift/price shift		
Switch to: 1st menu sheet = 1, 2nd menu sheet = 2, 3rd menu sheet = 3, 4th menu sheet = 4, 5th menu sheet = 5, 6th menu sheet = 6, No change = 0	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₂
Switch to: 1st price = 1, 2nd price = 2, 3rd price = 3, No change = 0	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁
• Execute kind: Arrangement		
Arrangement table record No.	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁
• Execute kind: Job command * Refer to the "Job command" table.		
Job command No.	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₄ D ₁₃ D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉
Always "00"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> D ₆
Job command parameter	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

### Program data 3

Description	Choice	Program code
Execute year (00 ~ 99; means 2000 ~ 2099)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Execute month (01 ~ 12, "00" means no programming)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇
Execute day or execute day of a week: Day (01 ~ 31 "00" means no programming) (Day of a week; Sunday = 00, Monday = 01, Tuesday = 02, Wednesday = 03, Thursday = 04, Friday = 05, Saturday = 06)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Execute hour (00 ~ 23)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
Execute minute (00 ~ 59)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Job command table

Description	Job No.	Group/terminal ID	Parameter
Default menu sheet number after signing on. (D ₃ of address code 70 of clerk programming)	030770	00	0cddee
Disabled menu sheet number (D ₂ D ₁ of address code 70 of clerk programming)	030771	00	fgddee
Switching to dual (Euro/local) currency system to Euro only system	200107	00	002002
Batch maintenance activation	074070	00	000000
Format CF card	070270	00	000000
Save programming data to CF card.	070070	00	000ppp ppp:command code
Load programming data from CF card.	070020	00	000ppp ppp:command code
Delete file in CF card.	070030	00	000ppp ppp:command code

c: Input default menu sheet number (0 ~ 6). (This automatically changes the D₃ value of address 70 of clerk programming by job command.)

f: Program restrictive status of menu sheet 1 ~ 3. (This automatically changes the D₂ value of address 70 of clerk programming by job command.)

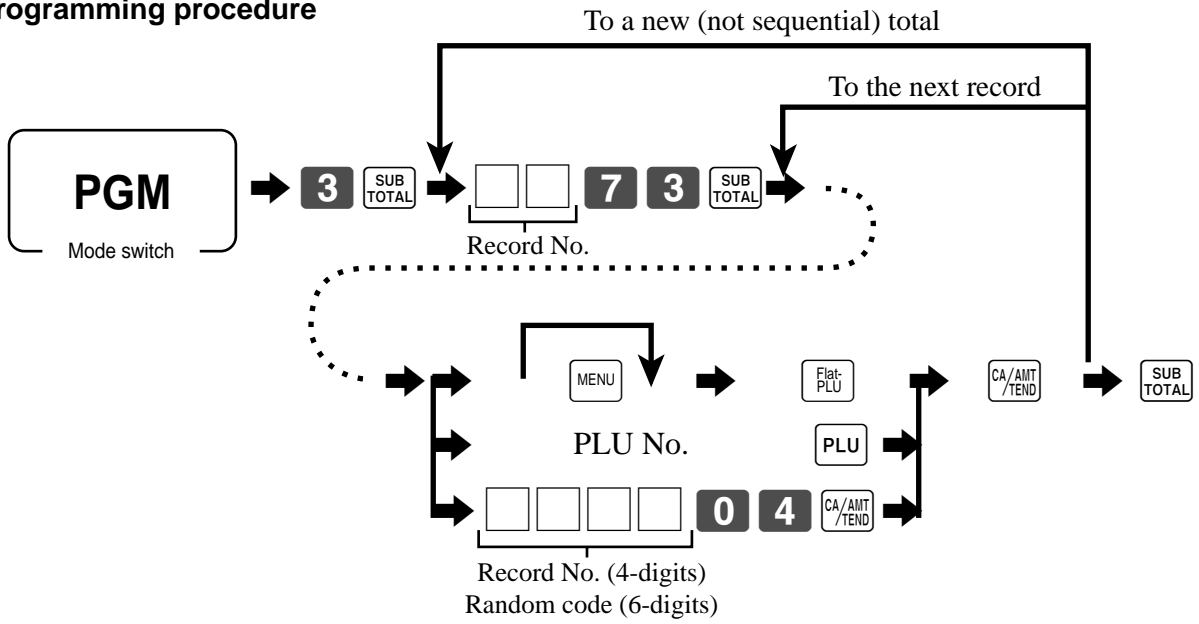
g: Program restrictive status of menu sheet 4 ~ 6. (This automatically changes the D₁ value of address 70 of clerk programming by job command.)

dd: Input the start record number of clerk.

ee: Input the end record number of clerk.

# Bottle link table programming

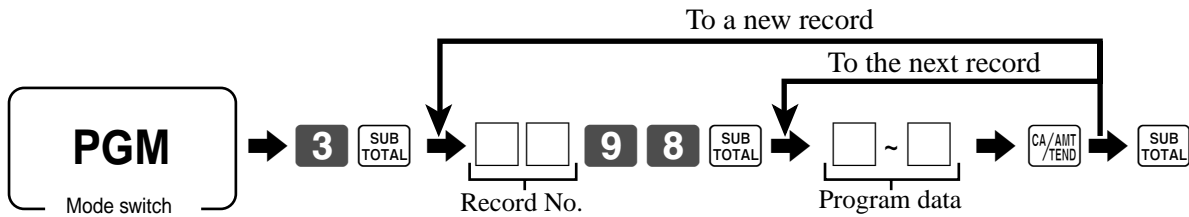
## Programming procedure



# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## I/O parameter table programming

### Programming procedure



**Note:** Please perform the following procedure after this program.

1. Power off the register, and connect all peripheral devices to COM ports.
2. Power on all peripheral devices.
3. Flag clear the register.

### Program data (Address 01: for COM 1 port)

Description	Choice	Program code
International character set number for external printer: 00: U.S.A., 01: France, 02: German, 03: U.K., 04: Denmark(1), 05: Sweden, 06: Italy, 07: Spain(1), 09: Norway, 10: Denmark(2)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₆ D ₁₅
International character set page number for external printer: 0000: Multilingual + Euro, 0002: Multilingual, 0003: Portuguese, 0004: Canadian French, 0005: Nordic	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₄ D ₁₃ D ₁₂ D ₁₁
Always "0000"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
External printer: UP-360 = 00	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Connected device: PC/ECR direct connection = 00, MODEM = 30, External printer (as external printer 1 in printer connection table) = 80, External printer (as external printer 2 in printer connection table) = 81	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
Baud rate: Refer to the baud rate/device table.	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₂
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> D ₁

### Program data (Address 02: for COM 2 port)

Description	Choice	Program code
International character set number for external/slip printer: 00: U.S.A., 01: France, 02: German, 03: U.K., 04: Denmark(1), 05: Sweden, 06: Italy, 07: Spain(1), 09: Norway, 10: Denmark(2)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₆ D ₁₅
International character set page number for external/slip printer: For SP-1300: 0000: Multilingual + Euro, 0002: Multilingual, 0003: Portuguese, 0004: Canadian French, 0005: Nordic, 0006: Slavic, 0007: Cyrillic, 0008: Turkish, 0009: Windows code page For UP-360: 0000: Multilingual + Euro, 0002: Multilingual, 0003: Portuguese, 0004: Canadian French, 0005: Nordic	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₄ D ₁₃ D ₁₂ D ₁₁
Always "0000"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
External printer/slip printer/scanner: • External printer (D ₆ D ₅ = 80, 81): UP-360 = 00 • Slip printer (D ₄ D ₃ = 70): SP-1300 = 00 • Scanner (D ₄ D ₃ = 20): HHS-15 = 00, Quick Scan 6000 = 01	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Connected device: Scanner = 20, Slip printer = 70, External printer (as external printer 1 in printer connection table) = 80, External printer (as external printer 2 in printer connection table) = 81	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
Baud rate: Refer to the baud rate/device table.	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₂
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> D ₁

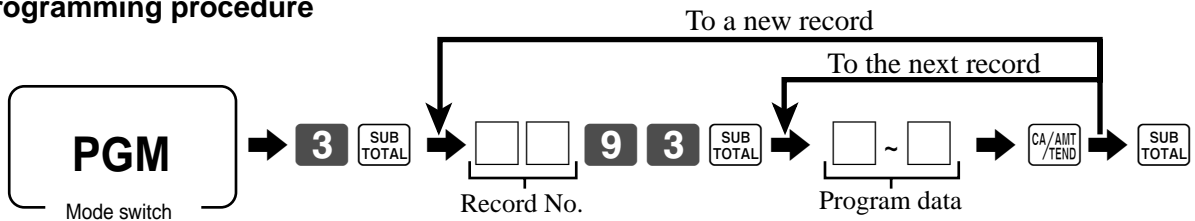


## Reference (Baud rate/device table)

Device	Default baud rate	Other selection	
Scanner (HHS-15)	2400bps (D ₂ = 0)	9600bps (D ₂ = 2)	4800bps (D ₂ = 3)
Scanner (Quick Scan 6000)	9600bps (D ₂ = 0)	4800bps (D ₂ = 3)	2400bps (D ₂ = 4)
External printer (UP-360)	9600bps (D ₂ = 0)	19200bps (D ₂ = 1)	
Slip printer (SP-1300)	9600bps (D ₂ = 0)	None	
MODEM	19200bps (D ₂ = 0)	9600bps (D ₂ = 2)	4800bps (D ₂ = 3)
PC/ECR direct connection	19200bps (D ₂ = 0)	None	

## Printer connection table programming

### Programming procedure



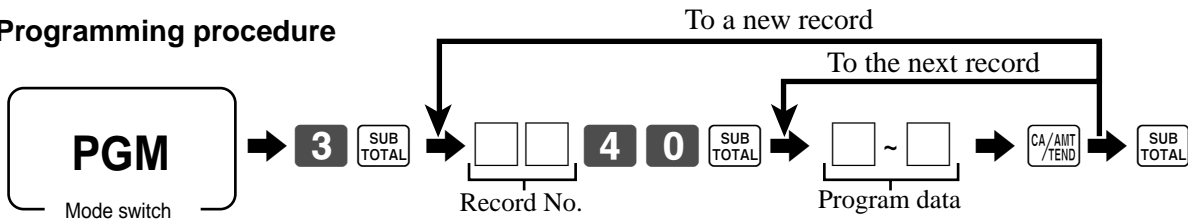
### Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Printout type: Receipt (1) = 00, Receipt (2) = 01, Receipt (3) = 02, Report = 10 Order (1) = 20, Order (2) = 21, Order (3) = 22	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Always "00"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇
Printout destination (Main): R/J printer = 00, External printer 1 = 01, External printer 2 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Always "00"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
Printout destination (Backup): R/J printer = 00, External printer 1 = 01, External printer 2 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Non PLU table programming

### Programming procedure

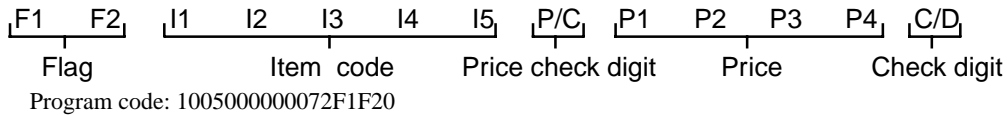


### Program data

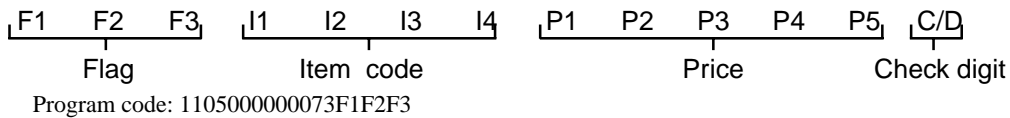
Description	Choice	Program code
Non PLU type: Short version = 0, Long version = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₆
Price check digit is included in the price field.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₅
Price × 10 ⁿ	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₄
Number of digits for price	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₃
Always "0000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Number of digits for scanning PLU search code	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Flag code: Number of digits for flag (1 ~ 3)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Flag code: Actual value	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

### Program sample

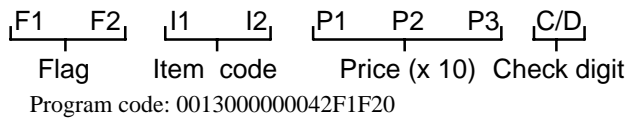
- Long version barcode (with price check digit)



- Long version barcode (without price check digit)



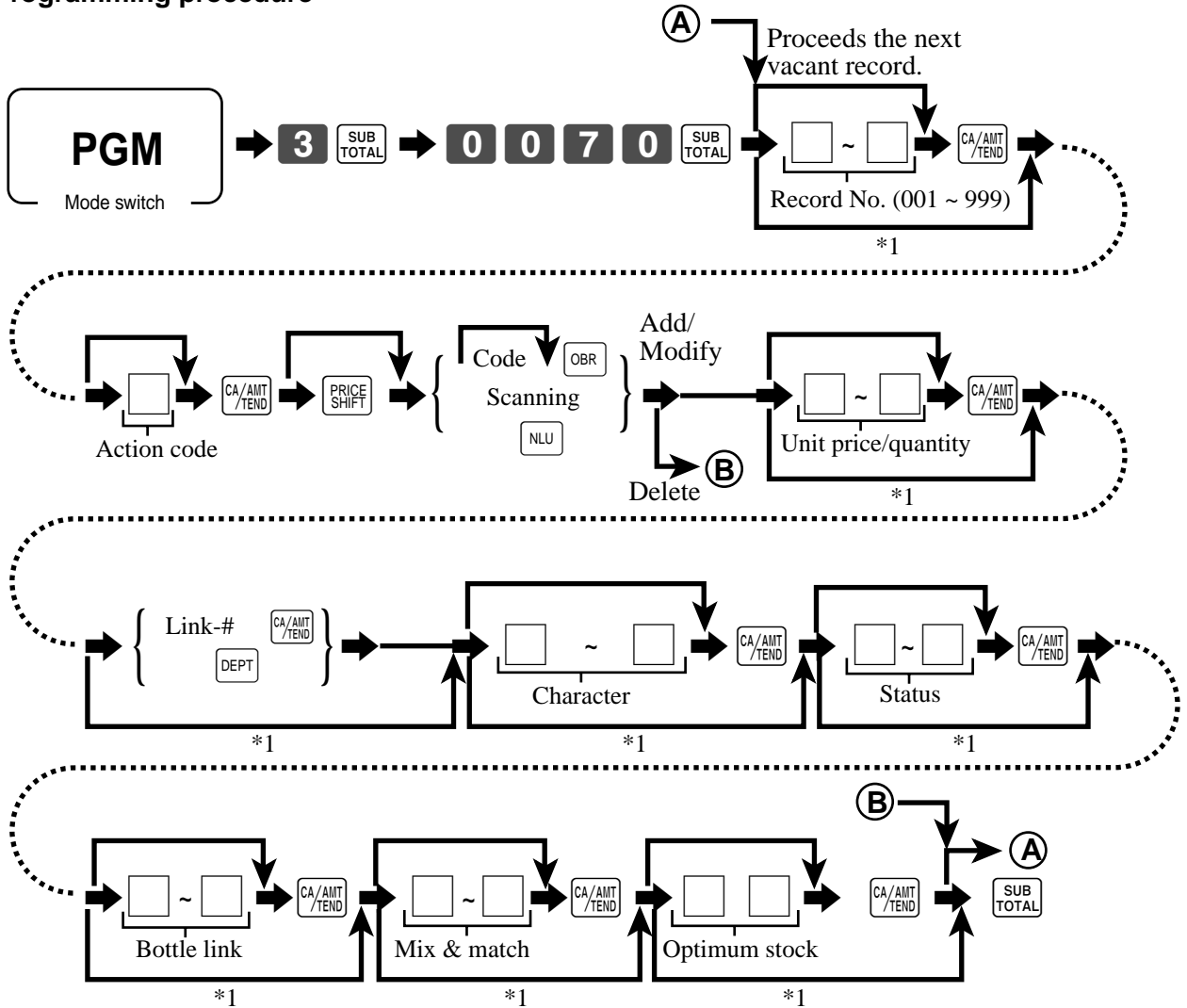
- Short version barcode



# Scanning PLU maintenance programming

## Batch maintenance PLU programming

### Programming procedure



*1 Skip by general function programming address code 33.

### Activation of batch maintenance PLU

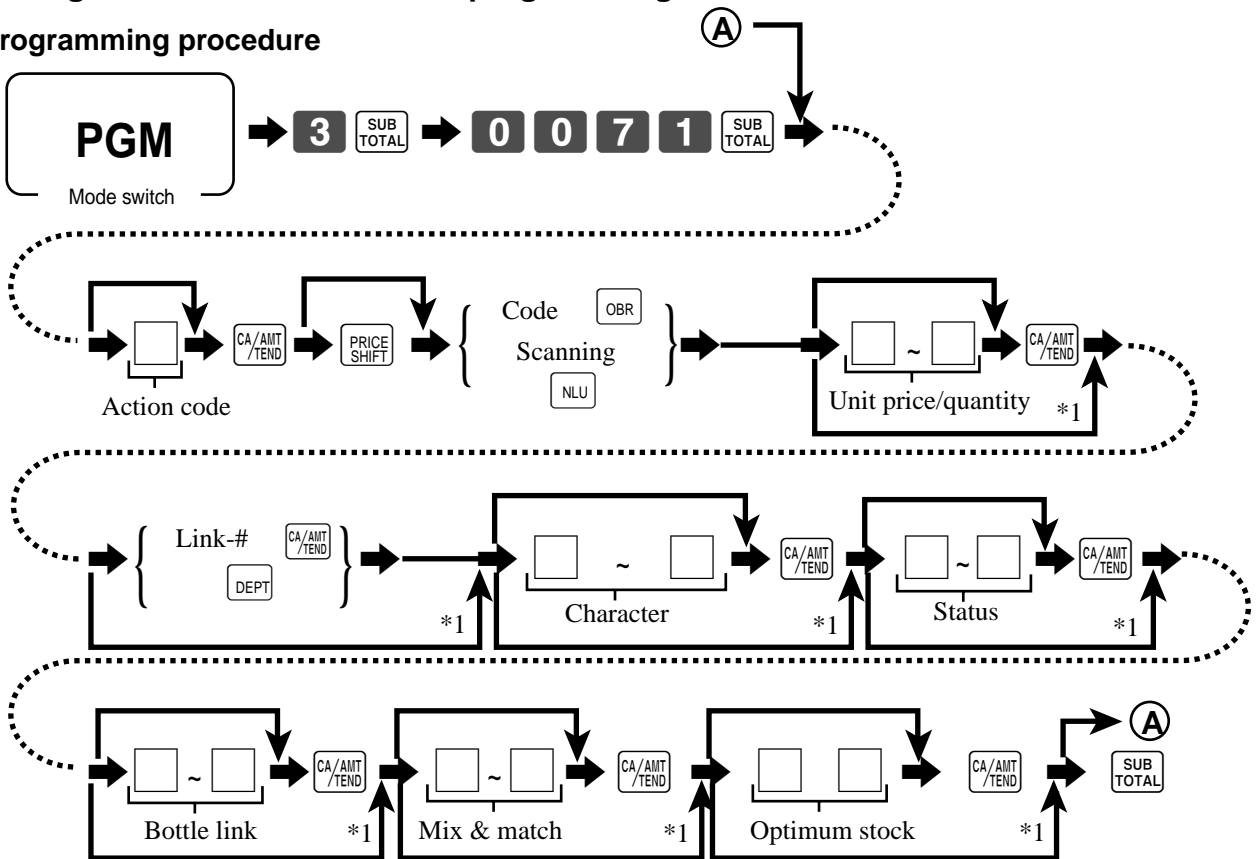
#### Activation procedure



# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Scanning PLU direct maintenance programming

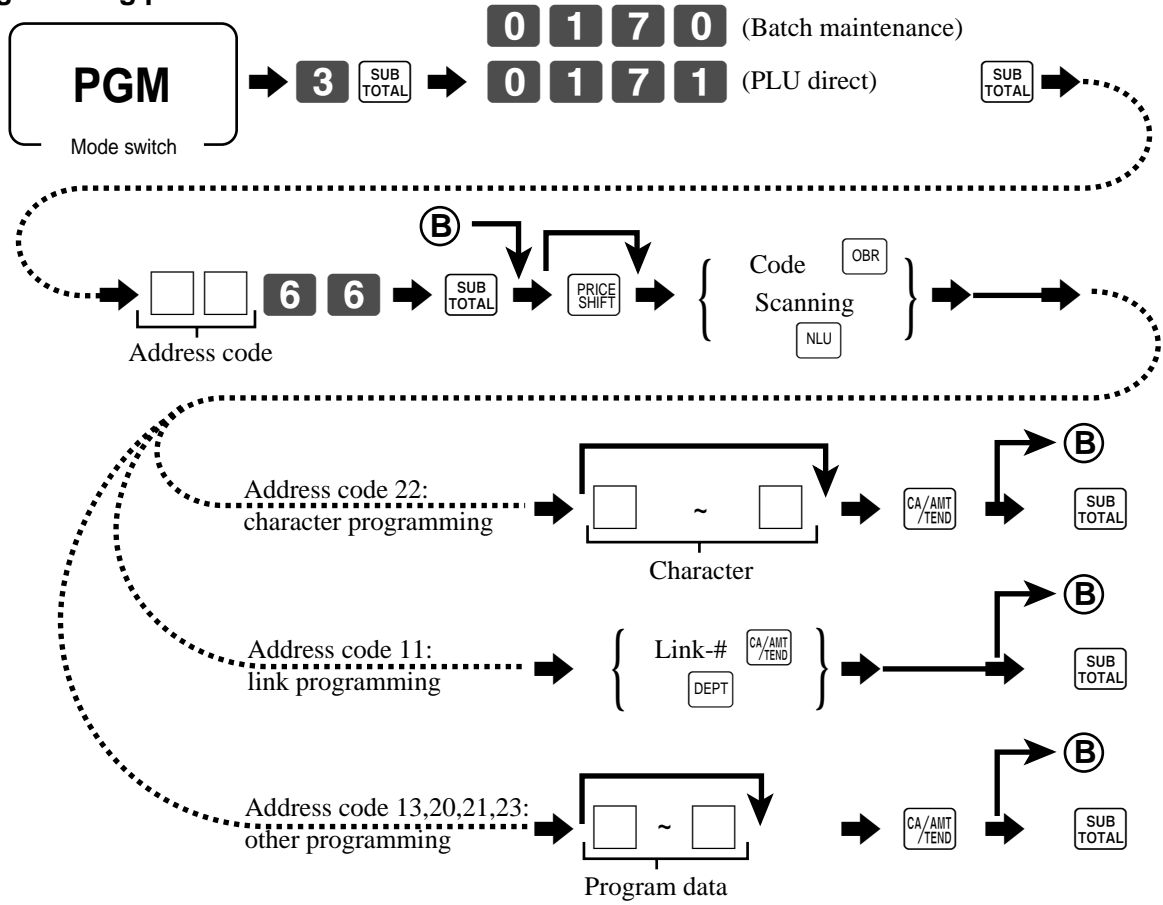
### Programming procedure



*1 Skip by general function programming address code 32.

# Scanning PLU individual programming

## Programming procedure



# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Program data

### Action code

Description	Choice	Program code
Action code: Addition = 0 Modification = 1 Deletion = 2 (Not effective for direct PLU maintenance)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

### Unit price/quantity (Address code 21 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Unit quantity (0.01 ~ 9999.99)	Integer part (0000 ~ 9999)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉
	Decimal part (00 ~ 99)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇
Unit price (000000 ~ 999999)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

### Link-# (Address code 11 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Link group record No. (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
Link department record No. (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

### Bottle link (Address code 13 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Bottle link record No. (0000 ~ 9999)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

### Optimum stock (Address code 14 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Optimum stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999) Enter without decimal point.	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

### Mix & match (Address code 20 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Link mix & match record No. (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

### Status (Address code 23 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Taxable status: See below. (In case of "00", follow the linked department taxable status.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Enable 0 unit price. (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Enable negative price. (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Hash (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Permit price change operation (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁
Permit multiplication operation (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Price input compulsory (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	

### Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always "0")	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Taxable 1 status	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Taxable 2 status	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

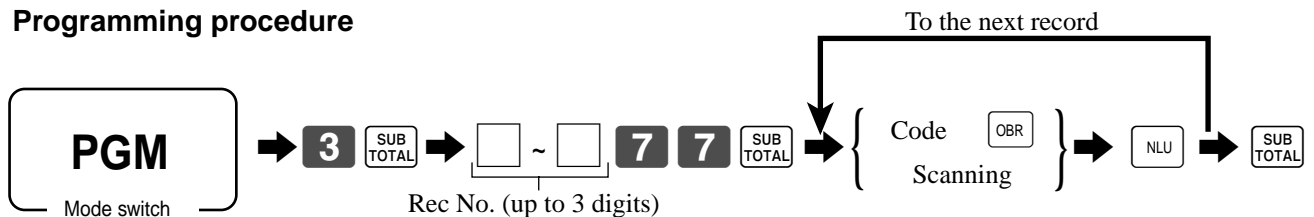
Donuts status	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7
Significant number		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅

for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------	---------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### One touch NLU programming

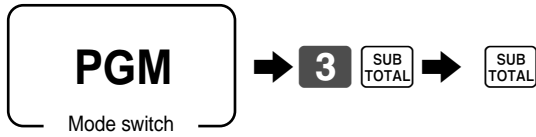
#### Programming procedure



# Key function/machine feature (P3)

## Issuing program reading report of program 3 mode

### Issuing procedure



### Report sample

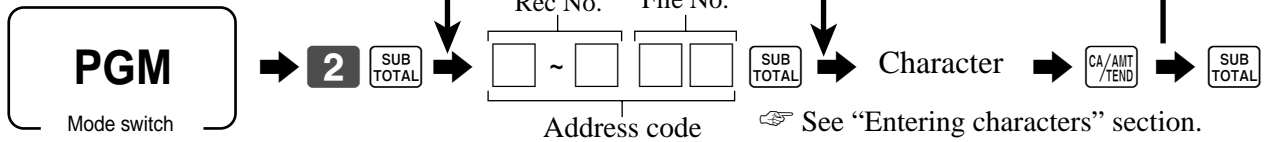
P03.....	Program read symbol	BATCH01	0001-29	Batch X/Z program
CHECK	0001-02	00	11-12-17-15-00	
	00000000000000		00-00-00-00-00	
CREDIT2	0002-02	BATCH02	0002-29	
	00000000000000	01	11-12-17-15-00	
PD	0003-02		00-00-00-00-00	
	00000000000000			
	Department program	0001-30		Clerk detail link program
DEPT01	0001-05	GROSS	0001-01	
	00000000000000	0002-30		
	Key program	NET	0002-01	
11-66	000000			Arrangement program
15-66	@1.23			Rec-#/file-#/arrange no.
16-66	000000	0001-38	000001	
17-66	00	REG1	204-000	Key descriptor/rec-#/file-#
	Batch program 1766	1	001-000	
	0002-05	2	002-000	
	Clerk program	DEPT01	026-051	
C01	0001-07	CASH	013-001	
	000001000001	0002-00		
67	0000000000			
68	00000000			
69	0000000000	CSHR01	0001-061	Employee program
70	0000000000		0000000000	
	Operation restriction	CSHR02	0002-061	
		0001-62	000000	
			00000000000000	Scheduler program
			0000000000	
0001-09	00:00 -> 01:00	0002-62	000000	
0002-09	01:00 -> 02:00		000000000000	
0003-09	02:00 -> 03:00		000000000000	
	Time range program			
		MC#01	0001-91	Terminal connection table
0001-22	2200000000		1001	
0002-22	0000000000			
0003-22	0000000000			
	General control program	0001-93	000000	Printer connection table
		0002-93	100000	
0001-25				
TX1	10.25%	0001-98	00000000000000	I/O parameter table
TX1	0000	0002-98	00000000000000	
TX1	5003			



# Character (Program 2)

## Programming descriptors

### Programming procedure



### Programming data

Fixed totalizer (up to 12 characters)

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0101	Gross sales total	GROSS
0201	Net sales total	NET
0301	Cash in drawer	CAID
0401	Cash declared amount	CATL
0501	Declared short cash amount	CA-
0601	Declared over cash amount	CA+
0701	Charge in drawer	CHID
0801	Charge declared amount	CHTL
0901	Declared short charge amount	CH-
1001	Declared over charge amount	CH+
1101	Check in drawer	CKID
1201	Check declared amount	CKTL
1301	Declared short check amount	CK-
1401	Declared over check amount	CK+
1501	Credit 1 in drawer	CRID(1)
1601	Credit 2 in drawer	CRID(2)
1701	Credit 3 in drawer	CRID(3)
1801	Credit 4 in drawer	CRID(4)
1901	Credit declared amount	CRTL
2001	Declared short credit amount	CR-
2101	Declared over credit amount	CR+
2201	Cash in drawer *	CAID2
2301	Cash declared amount *	CATL2
2401	Declared short cash amount *	CA- 2
2501	Declared over cash amount *	CA+ 2
2601	Charge in drawer *	CHID2
2701	Charge declared amount *	CHTL2
2801	Declared short charge amount *	CH- 2
2901	Declared over charge amount *	CH+ 2
3001	Check in drawer *	CKID2
3101	Check declared amount *	CKTL2
3201	Declared short check amount *	CK- 2
3301	Declared over check amount *	CK+ 2
3401	Credit 1 in drawer *	CRID2(1)
3501	Credit 2 in drawer *	CRID2(2)
3601	Credit 3 in drawer *	CRID2(3)
3701	Credit 4 in drawer *	CRID2(4)
3801	Credit declared amount *	CRTL2
3901	Declared short credit amount *	CR- 2
4001	Declared over credit amount *	CR+ 2
4101	Food stamp in drawer	FSID
4201	Food stamp cash change	FSCACG
4301	EBT in drawer	EBTTL
4401	EBT cash change	EBTCACG
4501	Refund mode total	RF
4601	Customer count	CUST
4701	Average sales per customer	AVRG
4801	Check cashing service fee	FEE
4901	New balance fee	+
5001	(not used)	NB
5101	Clerk commission 1 total	C-1

Address code	Contents	Initial character
5201	Clerk commission 2 total	C-2
5301	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1	CECA1
5401	Foreign currency check in drawer 1	CECK1
5501	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2	CECA2
5601	Foreign currency check in drawer 2	CECK2
5701	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3	CECA3
5801	Foreign currency check in drawer 3	CECK3
5901	Foreign currency cash in drawer 4	CECA4
6001	Foreign currency check in drawer 4	CECK4
6101	Reduction	DC
6201	Coupon	COUPON
6301	Item return	REF
6401	Clear counter	CLEAR
6501	Rounding 2 *	ROUND
6601	Rounding 1	ROUND
6701	Cancellation	CANCEL
6801	Money declaration	DECLA
6901	Taxable amount	TA1
7001	Tax 1	TX1
7101	Tax exempt 1	EX1
7201	Taxable amount 2	TA2
7301	Tax 2	TX2
7401	Tax exempt 2	EX2
7501	Taxable amount 3	TA3
7601	Tax 3	TX3
7701	Tax exempt 3	EX3
7801	Taxable amount 4	TA4
7901	Tax 4	TX4
8001	Tax exempt 4	EX4
8101	Taxable amount 5	TA5
8201	Tax 5	TX5
8301	Tax exempt 5	EX5
8401	Taxable amount 6	TA6
8501	Tax 6	TX6
8601	Tax exempt 6	EX6
8701	Taxable amount 7	TA7
8801	Tax 7	TX7
8901	Tax exempt 7	EX7
9001	Taxable amount 8	TA8
9101	Tax 8	TX8
9201	Tax exempt 8	EX8
9301	Taxable amount 9	TA9
9401	Tax 9	TX9
9501	Tax exempt 9	EX9
9601	Taxable amount 10	TA10
9701	Tax 10	TX10
9801	Tax exempt 10	EX10
9901	Nontaxable amount	NON TAX

* Totalizers for sub currency

# Character programming (P2)

---

## Group character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0106	Group 01	GR0UP01
0206	Group 02	GR0UP02
0306	Group 03	GR0UP03
:	:	:
9906	Group 99	GR0UP99

## Clerk character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character	
		TE-2200/2400 (Eu)	TE-2200/2400 (US)
0107	Clerk 01	C01	C01
0207	Clerk 02	C02	C02
0307	Clerk 03	C03	C03
:	:	:	:
9907	Clerk 99	C99	C99

## Table analysis character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0118	Table 01	TBL01
0218	Table 02	TBL02
0318	Table 03	TBL03
:	:	:
9918	Table 99	TBL99

## Grand total character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0120	Grand total 01	GT1
0220	Grand total 02	GT2
0320	Grand total 03	GT3

## Special character

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0123	main currency symbol (2), @ (2), No. (2), split pricing (2), not used (1) training filler (1), training symbol (1), not used (1), sub currency symbol (2)	U.S. \$ @ No / **
		Others . @ No / ** €
0223	No. of item sold (2), No. of customer (2), scalable item @ (2), scale weight (2), new price (2), multiplication display (2)	U.S. NoCT @LB *QT
		Others NoCT@ LB *QT
0323	multiplication (6) check in use (6)	U.S. BUSY
		Others X BUSY
0423	taxable symbol 1 (3 each) for tax 1, tax 2, tax 3, tax 4, tax 5	T1 T2 T3 T4 T5
0523	taxable symbol 2 (3 each) for tax 6, tax 7, tax 8, tax 9, tax 10	T6 T7 T8 T9 T10
0623	taxable symbol 3 (3 each) for tax 1/2, tax 1/3, tax 1/4, not used, tax 2/3	T12T13T14 T23
0723	taxable symbol 4 (3 each) for not used, not used, not used, nontax, all, F/S	F
0823	foreign currency (2 each), character edit mode (INS/OVR) (4 each)	* * * * *
0923	mode symbol 1 (4 each) REG1/2, RF, REG-	REG RFR
1023	mode symbol 2 (4 each) PGM, Daily X, Daily Z, Periodic	PnX Z XZ
1123	mode symbol 3 (4 each) training, not used, PGM read	TRG PGMX
1223	decimal: amount/q'ty, separator (main/sub) (1 each), not used (3), square (7)	. . . . . X
1323	A.M., P.M. (3 each), ST displayed on the dot display (2)	AM PM ST
1423	slip continued (12), page (2)	CONTINUED P
1523	(not used)	
1623	display subtotal symbol (ST key) (16)	ST
1723	subtotal symbol (16)	ST
1823	total symbol (16)	TL
1923	change symbol (16)	CG
2023	check cashing fee (16)	-
2123	check cashing amount (16)	CACG
2223	Bon message (12)	** STUB **
2323	break (16)	**BREAK END**
2423	check No. (10)	CHECK No.
2523	service total (16)	SRVC TL
2623	item discount total (16)	DISCOUNT
2723	scale manual entry (12)	MANUAL ENTRY
2823	(not used)	
2923	report total symbol (12)	TL
3023	report old price symbol (16)	OLD PRC
3123	red price symbol (16)	RED PRC
3223	food stamp change symbol (16)	FSCG
3323	table No. symbol (10)	TABLE No.
3423	future order message (16)	**Future Order**
3523	declared amount (16)	DECLA
3623	entering child item in separate check or void item in previous item void operation	Sub item ?
3723	current stock (16)	STK(NEW)
3823	last stock (16)	STK(OLD)
3923	added stock (16)	STK(ADD)
4023	reviewing (16)	** REVIEW **
4123	end of transaction (16)	* END **
4223	designating sub currency (16)	EURO money
4323	Element title 1 of CF X/Z report (16)	RECORD
4423	Element title 2 of CF X/Z report (16)	DESCRIPTION
4523	Element title 3 of CF X/Z report (16)	QUANTITY/No
4623	Element title 4 of CF X/Z report (16)	QUANTITY
4723	Element title 5 of CF X/Z report (16)	No
4823	Element title 6 of CF X/Z report (16)	AMOUNT
4923	Element title 7 of CF X/Z report (16)	DISCOUNT

# Character programming (P2)

Address code	Contents	Initial character
5023	element title 8 of CF X/Z report (16)	OLD AMOUNT
5123	element title 9 of CF X/Z report (16)	RED AMOUNT
5223	element title 10 of CF X/Z report (16)	STOCK
5323	element title 11 of CF X/Z report (16)	CUSTOMER
5423	element title 12 of CF X/Z report (16)	GROSS AMOUNT
5523	element title 13 of CF X/Z report (16)	NET No
5623	element title 14 of CF X/Z report (16)	NET AMOUNT
5723	element title 15 of CF X/Z report (16)	GROSS QUANTITY
5823	element title 16 of CF X/Z report (16)	No of DISCOUNT
5923	element title 17 of CF X/Z report (16)	DISCOUNT AMOUNT
6023	element title 18 of CF X/Z report (16)	RANDOM CODE
6123	element title 19 of CF X/Z report (16)	OBR CODE
6223	element title 20 of CF X/Z report (16)	CLOCK IN DATE
6323	element title 21 of CF X/Z report (16)	CLOCK IN TIME
6423	element title 22 of CF X/Z report (16)	CLOCK OUT DATE
6523	element title 23 of CF X/Z report (16)	CLOCK OUT TIME
6623	element title 24 of CF X/Z report (16)	WORKING TIME
6723	element title 25 of CF X/Z report (16)	EMPLOYEE NAME
6823	element title 26 of CF X/Z report (16)	EMPLOYEE No
6923	element title 27 of CF X/Z report (16)	CLERK
7023	element title 28 of CF X/Z report (16)	START TIME
7123	element title 29 of CF X/Z report (16)	END TIME
7223	element title 30 of CF X/Z report (16)	PRICE SHIFT
7323	model name 1 of CF X/Z report (16)	TE-2200
7423	model name 2 of CF X/Z report (16)	TE-2400
7523	header title 1 of CF X/Z report (16)	MODEL
7623	header title 2 of CF X/Z report (16)	MACHINE
7723	header title 3 of CF X/Z report (16)	REPORT
7823	header title 4 of CF X/Z report (16)	FILE
7923	header title 5 of CF X/Z report (16)	MODE
8023	header title 6 of CF X/Z report (16)	Z COUNTER
8123	header title 7 of CF X/Z report (16)	DATE
8223	header title 8 of CF X/Z report (16)	TIME

## Message

Up to 24 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character	Yours
0132	1st line of logo message	YOUR RECEIPT	
0232	2nd line of logo message	THANK YOU	
0332	3rd line of logo message	CALL AGAIN	
0432	4th line of logo message		
0532	1st line of commercial message		
0632	2nd line of commercial message		
0732	3rd line of commercial message		
0832	4th line of commercial message		
0932	1st line of bottom message		
1032	2nd line of bottom message		
1132	3rd line of bottom message		
1232	4th line of bottom message		
1332	1st line of bill top message		
1432	2nd line of bill top message		
1532	3rd line of bill top message		
1632	4th line of bill top message		
1732	1st line of bill copy message		
1832	2nd line of bill copy message		
1932	3rd line of bill copy message		
2032	4th line of bill copy message		
2132	1st line of bill bottom message		
2232	2nd line of bill bottom message		
2332	3rd line of bill bottom message		
2432	4th line of bill bottom message		
2532	Post receipt message	DUPLICATE RECEIPT	
2632	1st line of guest intermediate message		
2732	2nd line of guest intermediate message		
2832	3rd line of guest intermediate message		
2932	4th line of guest intermediate message		
3032	1st line of guest bottom message		
3132	2nd line of guest bottom message		
3232	3rd line of guest bottom message		
3332	4th line of guest bottom message		
3432	5th line of guest bottom message		
3532	6th line of guest bottom message		
3632	7th line of guest bottom message		
3732	8th line of guest bottom message		
3832	9th line of guest bottom message		
3932	10th line of guest bottom message		
4032	1st line of Australian GST MOF message	TAX INVOICE	
4132	2nd line of Australian GST MOF message	* INDICATES	
4232	3rd line of Australian GST MOF message	TAXABLE SUPPLY	

# Character programming (P2)

---

## Report header

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0124	Fixed totalizer report	FIX
0224	Transaction key report	TRANS
0324	PLU report	PLU
0424	Department report	DEPT
0524	Group report	GROUP
0624	Cashier/clerk report	CASHIER
0724	Not used	
0824	Hourly sales report	HOURLY
0924	Monthly sales report	MONTHLY
1024	Not used	SUB DEPT
1124	Table analysis report	ANALYSIS
1224	Open check report	OPEN CHK
1324	Scanning PLU	SCAN PLU
1424	Hourly item	HOURLY ITEM
1524	PLU stock report	PLU STOCK
1624	Financial report	FLASH
1724	Mix & match	MIX&MATCH
1824	PLU by amount	PLU AMT
1924	PLU by quantity	PLU QTY
2024	Department by amount	DEPT AMT
2124	Department by quantity	DEPT QTY
2224	Scanning PLU best	PLU BEST
2324	Inactive scanning PLU	NON ACTIVE
2424	Individual item	INDIVIDUAL
2524	Not used	NFP
2624	Time & attendance	ATTENDANCE
2724	Scanning PLU stock	SCAN STOCK

## Batch X/Z header

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0129	Batch 01	BATCH 01
0229	Batch 02	BATCH 02
0329	Batch 03	BATCH 03
:	:	:
1029	Batch 10	BATCH 10

## Check endorsement message

Up to 40 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0133	Check endorsement message 01	
0233	Check endorsement message 02	
0333	Check endorsement message 03	
0433	Check endorsement message 04	

**Slip/external printer message**

Up to 40 characters (Contents are the same as file032.)

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0134	Slip/external printer message 01	YOUR RECEIPT
0234	Slip/external printer message 02	THANK YOU
0334	Slip/external printer message 03	CALL AGAIN
:	:	:
4134	Slip/external printer message 41	* INDICATES TAXABLE SUPPLY

**Recall character message**

Up to 40 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0139	Recall character 01	
0239	Recall character 02	
0339	Recall character 03	
:	:	
99939	Recall character 999	

**Mix & match character**

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0151	Mix & match 01	DISCOUNT01
0251	Mix & match 02	DISCOUNT02
0351	Mix & match 03	DISCOUNT03
:	:	:
9951	Mix & match 99	DISCOUNT99

**Employee character**

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0161	Employee 01	CSHR01
0261	Employee 02	CSHR02
0361	Employee 03	CSHR03
:	:	:
9961	Employee 99	CSHR99

**Help message**

Up to 24 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
00185	Help message 001	ENTER NUMBER THEN
00285	Help message 002	PRESS <HELP> KEY.
00385	Help message 003	
:	:	:
19985	Help message 199	

# Character programming (P2)

---

## Terminal connection table

Up to 8 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0191	Physical No. 01	MC#01

## AT command

Up to 62 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0196	Command set to MODEM	AT COMMAND*** - - -***
0296	on hook, confirmation	ATA                    AT I4

## Error message

Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0180	Error code	E001
0280	Mode switch position changed before...	Wrong mode
0380	Error code	E002
:	:	:
23880	Flash memory format is illegal.	Illegal format

## Miscellaneous message

Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0178	Register total working time	GT TIME
0278	Register start date message	START DATE
0378	RAM message in PGM5	RAM
:	:	:
5878	Model name	

## Printing guidance message

Up to 24 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0179	not used	
0279	not used	
0379	not used	
:	:	:
8579	Euro currency system setup	set.



### X/Z guidance message

Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0182	PLU range report message 1st line	PLU by range
0282	Input start No. message 1st line	Input start No.
0382	Input start No. message 2nd line	and press <#1>
:	:	:
4882	PLU reset message 1st line	PLU Z clear

### Program guidance message

Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0183	Range program message 1st line	Range PGM
0283	Input start No. message 1st line	Input start No.
0383	Input start No. message 2nd line	and press <#1>
:	:	:
9783		

### Registration guidance message

Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0181	Guidance message of NFP 1st line	Not Found PLU
0281	Guidance message of NFP 2nd line	Input Unit Price
0381	Guidance message of NFP 3rd line	,and press DEPT
:	:	:
2281	Guidance message of price comp 4th line	> key

### Online password

Up to 8 characters

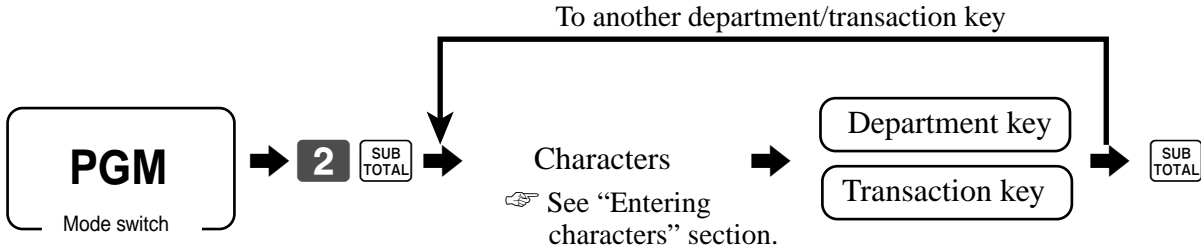
Address code	Contents	Initial character
0197	Online password	

# Character programming (P2)

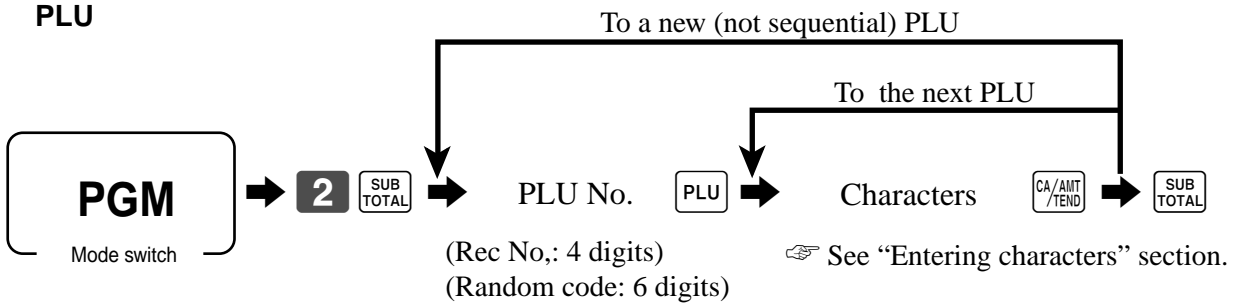
## Programming item/key descriptors

### Programming procedure

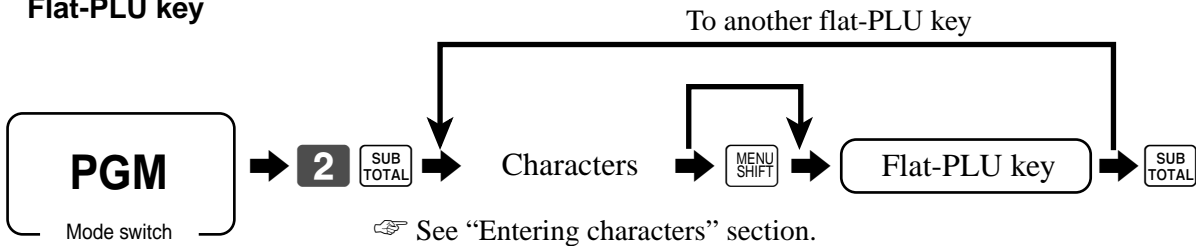
#### Department key/transaction key



#### PLU



#### Flat-PLU key



## Programming data

### Department

up to 16 characters

Contents	Initial character
Department 01	DEPT01
Department 02	DEPT02
Department 03	DEPT03
:	:
Department 99	DEPT99

### PLU/flat-PLU

up to 16 characters

PLU No.	Contents	Initial character
0001	PLU 0001	PLU0001
0002	PLU 0002	PLU0002
0003	PLU 0003	PLU0003
:	:	:

Maximum No.: Depend on the model

## Transaction key

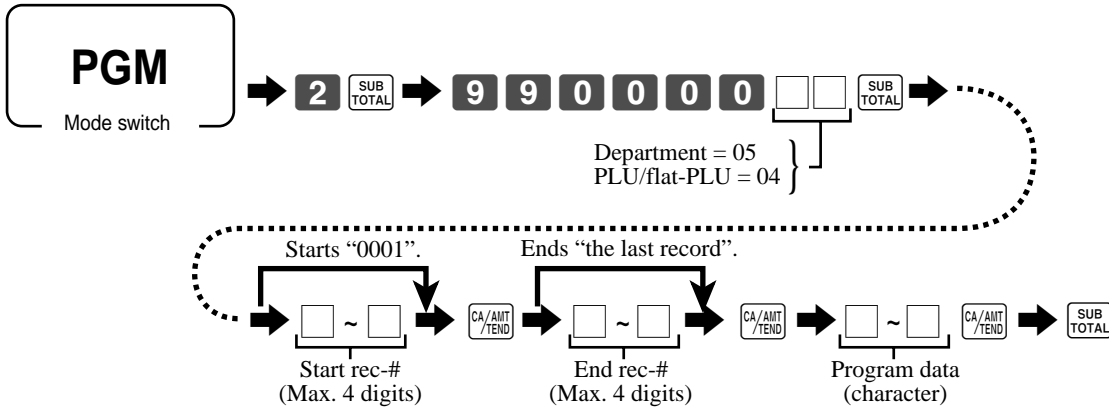
Up to 12 characters

Function	Code	Initial character	Function	Code	Initial character
Add check	094	ADD CHK	Normal receipt	016	NMRCT
Arrangement	044	ARG	OBR	103	OBR
			Old check	092	OLD CHK
Bill copy	047	BILL	One touch NLU	138	NLU
Bottle return	053	BR	Open	067	OPEN
Cancel	236	CANCEL	Open2	068	OPEN2
Cash amount tendered	001	CASH	Open check	117	OPEN CHK
Charge	002	CHARGE	Operator read/reset	073	OPX/Z
Check endorsement	039	CK.E	Paid out	021	PD
Check print	012	CHKP	Pick up	022	P.UP
Check tender	003	CHECK	Plus	029	+
Clerk number	072	CLK#	PLU	048	PLU#
Clock-in/out	108	CLOCK-IN/OUT	Previous balance	026	PB
Coupon	023	COUPON	Previous balance subtotal	079	PBST
Coupon 2	036	CPN2	Premium	030	%+
Credit	004	CREDIT	Price	049	PRC
Cube	090	XXX	Price change	104	PRC CHG
Currency exchange	045	CE	Price inquiry	008	PRCINQ
Customer number	043	CT	Price shift	069	PRICE SHIFT
Date/Time	101	DATE/TIME	Quantity/for	083	QT
Decimal point	098	.	Rate tax	031	TAX
Declaration	061	DECLA	Recall	131	RECALL
Department	nn051	DEPTnn	Receipt	038	RCT
Deposit	025	DEPOSIT	Receipt on/off	076	RCT ON/OFF
Discount	028	%	Received on account	020	RC
Eat-in	128	EAT-IN	Red price	060	RED
EBT tender	007	EBTTD	Refund	033	RF
Enter	105	ENT	Review	071	REVIEW
Error correct	034	CORR	Separate check	095	SEP CHK
Flat PLU *	nnnn063	PLUnnnn	Slip back feed/release	054	SB/R
Food stamp status shift	059	F/S	Slip feed/release	056	SF/R
Food stamp subtotal	081	FSST	Slip print	055	SLIP
Food stamp tender	005	FSTD	Square	084	XX
Help	141	HELP	Stock inquiry	009	STKINQ
Ketten Bon	113	X/KETTEN	Store	130	STORE
Loan	019	LOAN	Subtotal	075	SUBTOTAL
Lock out unused key	000		Table number	058	TBL#
Manual tax	032	TAX	Takeout	129	TAKE-OUT
Media change	118	MEDIA CHG	Tax exempt	062	EXEMPT
Menu shift	064	MENU	Tax status shift	057	T/S
Merchandise subtotal	080	MDST	Taxable amount subtotal	077	TAST
Minus	027	-	Text print	011	PRT
Multiplication/Date/Time	082	X	Text recall	010	CHAR
Multiplication	100	X	Three zero	097	000
New balance	006	NB	Tip	015	TIP
New check	091	NEW CHK	Tray total	074	TRAY TL
New/old check	093	NEW/OLD	Two zero	096	00
No sale	042	NS	Validation	037	VLD
Non-add	040	#	VAT	046	VAT
Non-add/No sale	041	#/NS	Void	035	VOID

# Character programming (P2)

## Programming item/clerk descriptors by range

### Programming procedure



### Program data

#### Department

up to 16 characters

Contents	Initial character
Department 01	DEPT01
Department 02	DEPT02
Department 03	DEPT03
: :	:
Department 99	DEPT99

#### PLU/flat-PLU

up to 16 characters

PLU No.	Contents	Initial character
0001	PLU 0001	PLU0001
0002	PLU 0002	PLU0002
0003	PLU 0003	PLU0003
:	:	:

Maximum No.: Depend on the model.

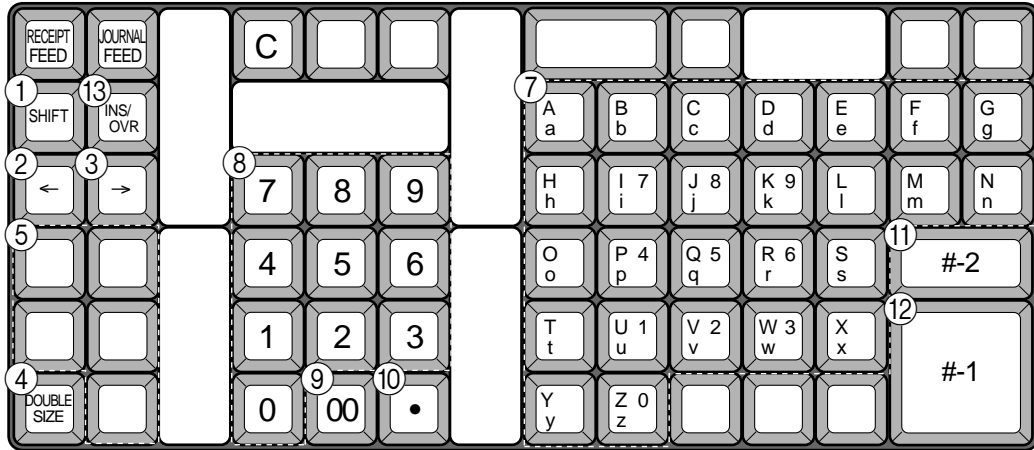
# Entering characters

## By character keyboard

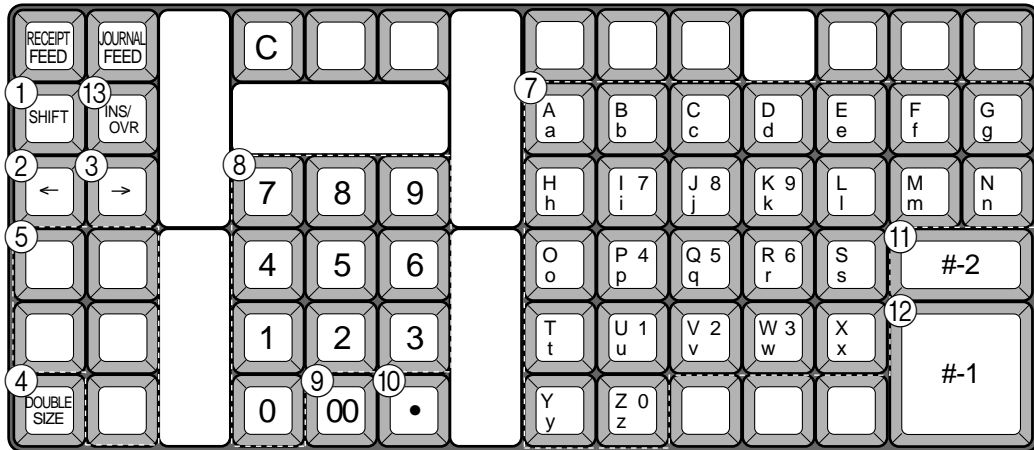
### TE-2200 character keyboard

#### Example:

Input “  p p l e J u i c e ”,  
 enter “DBL” “A” “SHIFT” “p” “p” “l” “e” “SPACE” “CAP” “J” “SHIFT” “u” “i” “c” “e” **00** .



TE-2200 Eu



TE-2200 US

# Character programming (P2)

## TE-2400 character keyboard

### Example:

Input “ **A**          **p**          **p** **i** **e**          **J**          **u**          **i** **c** **e**          ”,  
 enter “DBL” “A” “SHIFT” “p” “p” “i” “e” “SPACE” “CAP” “J” “SHIFT” “u” “i” “c” “e” **00** .

												MENU			RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED
7	007 ; : 006	014 - + 013	021 / ? 020	028 · 027	035 , 034	042 · 041	049 ' 048	056 . 055	063 / \ 062	070 . 069		2	3			
	1 ! 005	2 @ 012	3 # 019	4 \$ 026	5 % 033	6 ^ 040	7 & 047	8 * 054	9 ( ) 061	0 ) 068	8 C	←	→			
	Q q 004	W w 011	E e 018	R r 025	T t 032	Y y 039	U u 046	I i 053	O o 060	P p 067	7	8	9			
	A a 003	S s 010	D d 017	F f 024	G g 031	H h 038	J j 045	K k 052	L l 059		4	5	6			
	Z z 002	X x 009	C c 016	V v 023	B b 030	N n 037	M m 044				1	2	3	#-2		
6	1 CAP 001	5 SHIFT 008						13 OVR /INS 057	4 DBL 064		0	9 00	10 ·	12 #-1		

TE-2400 Eu

												MENU			RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED
7	007 ; : 006	014 - + 013	021 / ? 020	028 · 027	035 , 034	042 · 041	049 ' 048	056 . 055	063 / \ 062	070 . 069		2	3			
	1 ! 005	2 @ 012	3 # 019	4 \$ 026	5 % 033	6 ^ 040	7 & 047	8 * 054	9 ( ) 061	0 ) 068	8 C	←	→			
	Q q 004	W w 011	E e 018	R r 025	T t 032	Y y 039	U u 046	I i 053	O o 060	P p 067	7	8	9			
	A a 003	S s 010	D d 017	F f 024	G g 031	H h 038	J j 045	K k 052	L l 059		4	5	6			
	Z z 002	X x 009	C c 016	V v 023	B b 030	N n 037	M m 044				1	2	3	#-2		
6	1 CAP 001	5 SHIFT 008						13 OVR /INS 057	4 DBL 064		0	9 00	10 ·	12 #-1		

TE-2400 US

**① Shift key**

TE-2200:

Pressing this key shifts the character through the upper-case letter, lower case letter and numerics.

TE-2400:

Pressing this key shifts the character from the uppercase letter to lower case letter and vice versa.

**② Left cursor key**

Move the cursor to the left one by one to modify characters.

**③ Right cursor key**

Move the cursor to the right one by one to modify characters.

**④ Double size letter key**

Specifies that the next character you enter a double size character.

You must press this key before each double size character.

**⑤ Space key**

Set a space by depression.

**⑥ CAP key**

Pressing this key shifts the character to the uppercase letter.

**⑦ Alphabet keys**

Use those keys to enter characters.

**⑧ Numeric keys**

Use those keys to enter program codes, memory number and character codes.

**⑨ Character fixed key**

Press this key to fix all entered characters before you assign them to function keys, PLUs, department keys and so on.

**⑩ Backspace/Character code fixed key**

Registers one character with code (2 or 3 digit). Clears the last entered character, much like a back space key.

**⑪ Program end key**

Terminates the character programming.


**⑫ Character enter key**

Registers the programmed characters.

**⑬ Insert/Override key**

Press this key to change the status “Insert” between the original characters or “Override” the original characters.

## By character code

Every time you enter a character, choose character codes by the character code list (below) and press the  key to settle it. After you complete entering characters, press the **00** key to fix them.

### Example:

Input “ **A** p p l e J u i c e ”,  
 enter “ 255  65  112  112  108  101  32  74  117  105  99  101  **00** ”

## Character code list

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
Space	32	0	48	@	64	P	80	`	96	p	112	Ç	128
!	33	1	49	A	65	Q	81	a	97	q	113	ü	129
”	34	2	50	B	66	R	82	b	98	r	114	é	130
#	35	3	51	C	67	S	83	c	99	s	115	â	131
\$	36	4	52	D	68	T	84	d	100	t	116	ä	132
%	37	5	53	E	69	U	85	e	101	u	117	à	133
&	38	6	54	F	70	V	86	f	102	v	118	å	134
'	39	7	55	G	71	W	87	g	103	w	119	ç	135
(	40	8	56	H	72	X	88	h	104	x	120	ê	136
)	41	9	57	I	73	Y	89	i	105	y	121	ë	137
*	42	:	58	J	74	Z	90	j	106	z	122	è	138
+	43	;	59	K	75	[	91	k	107	{	123	ï	139
,	44	<	60	L	76	\	92	l	108		124	î	140
-	45	=	61	M	77	]	93	m	109	}	125	ì	141
.	46	>	62	N	78	^	94	n	110	~	126	Ä	142
/	47	?	63	O	79	_	95	o	111		127	Å	143

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
É	144	á	160	■	176	ˆ	192	đ	208	ó	224	-	240
æ	145	í	161	■	177	ˆ	193	ð	209	β	225	±	241
Æ	146	ó	162	■	178	τ	194	ê	210	ô	226	-	242
ô	147	ú	163		179		195	ë	211	ò	227	¾	243
ö	148	ñ	164	†	180	-	196	è	212	õ	228	¶	244
ò	149	Ñ	165	Á	181	†	197	€	213	ö	229	§	245
û	150	ä	166	Â	182	ã	198	í	214	μ	230	÷	246
ù	151	ä	167	À	183	Ä	199	î	215	ρ	231	↵	247
ÿ	152	č	168	©	184	ˆ	200	ï	216	ρ	232	°	248
ö	153	©	169	†	185	ˆ	201	ˆ	217	ú	233	ˆ	249
Û	154	¬	170		186	ˆ	202	ˆ	218	û	234	ˆ	250
φ	155	½	171	ˆ	187	ˆ	203	■	219	Û	235	1	251
£	156	¼	172	ˆ	188	ˆ	204	■	220	ÿ	236	3	252
∅	157	ı	173	¢	189	-	205		221	Ÿ	237	2	253
x	158	«	174	¥	190	†	206	ˆ	222	-	238	■	254
f	159	»	175	1	191	α	207	■	223	'	239	Double sized	255

# Character programming (P2)

## Editing characters

### Correcting a character just entered

OPERATION		DISPLAY (character)
“L” “E” “N” “O” “N”	↵ Enter LENON, instead of LEMON.	LENON█
← ← ←	↵ Press left arrow key three times.	LENON█
INS/OVR	↵ Override mode	LENON█
“M”	↵ Enter “M”.	LEMOM█

### Correcting and adding a PLU descriptor already set

OPERATION		DISPLAY (character)
00	↵ Enter “00”.	█emon
1 5 PLU	↵ Enter PLU No.	Soda █emon
“S”, “o”, “d”, “a”, “ ”	↵ Enter “Soda” and “space”.	Soda █emon
INS/OVR	↵ Override mode	Soda █emon
“L”	↵ Enter “L”.	Soda L█emon

### Correcting a key descriptor already set

OPERATION		DISPLAY (character)
00	↵ Enter “00”.	█ENON
1	↵ Designate an appropriate key	LENON█
→ →	↵ Press right arrow key two times.	LEMNON█
“M”	↵ Enter “M”.	LEMNON█
█	↵ Delete “N”.	LEMOM█

### Correcting a message descriptor already set

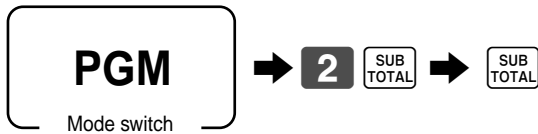
OPERATION		DISPLAY (character)
0 1 0 1 SUB TOTAL	↵ Enter record and file number.	█RASS
→ →	↵ Press right arrow key two times.	GR█ASS
“O”	↵ Enter “O”.	GRO█ASS
█	↵ Delete “A”.	GROSS█

* Reverse or blinking digit indicates cursor position.



# Issuing program reading report of program 2 mode

## Issuing procedure



## Report sample

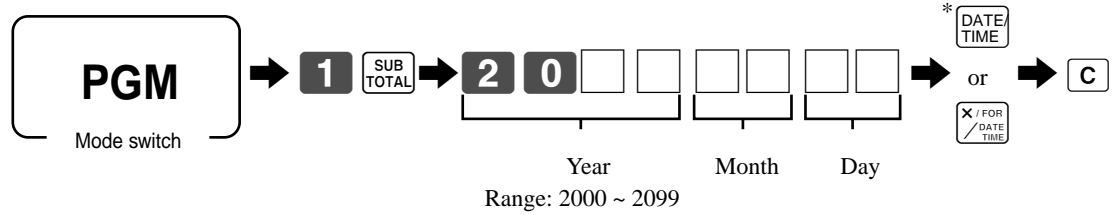
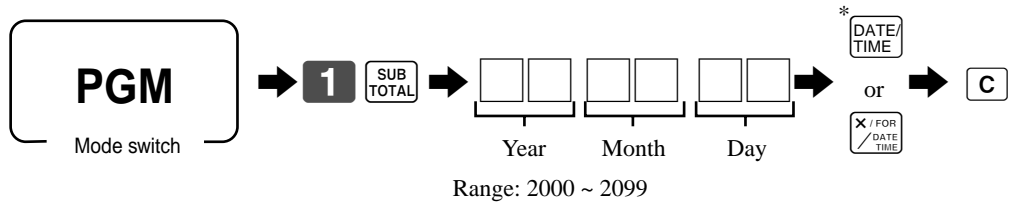
<p>P02.....</p>	Program read symbol	<p>0001-32 YOUR RECEIPT 0002-32 THANK YOU</p>	Receipt message
<p>GROSS           0001-01 NET             0002-01 CAID            0003-01 CATI            0004-01                  0005-01</p>	Fixed totalizer character	<p>0001-33 ***ENDORSE MESSAGE***** ***** 0002-33                  AGE*****</p>	Check endorsement message
<p>CHECK           0001-02 CHARGE2        0002-02 PD              0003-02                  0004-02</p>	Transaction key character	<p>0001-34 ***SLIP MESSAGE***** ***** 0002-34                  *****</p>	Slip/external printer message
<p>DEPT01         0001-05 DEPT02         0002-05 DEPT03         0003-05                  0004-05</p>	Department character	<p>0001-39 CHARACTER RECALL ***** ***** 0002-39                  *****</p>	Recall character
<p>GROUP01        0001-06 GROUP02        0002-06 GROUP03        0003-06                  0004-06</p>	Group character	<p>ORDER01        0001-65 ORDER02        0002-65 ORDER03        0003-65                  0004-65</p>	Order character
<p>C01            0001-07 C02            0002-07 C03            0003-07                  0004-07</p>	Clerk character	<p>MC#01           0001-91</p>	Terminal connection table character
<p>TBL01           0001-18 TBL02           0002-18 TBL03           0003-18                  0004-18</p>	Table character	<p>0001-96 AT COMMAND***** ***** *****</p>	AT command
<p>GT1            0001-20 GT2            0002-20 GT3            0003-20</p>		<p>0002-96 ATA             ATI4</p>	
<p>· @No/ **       0001-23 NoCT@ LB *QT    0002-23 X            BUSY 0003-23</p>	Special character	<p>PASSWORD       0001-97</p>	Online password
<p>FIX            0001-24 TRANS          0002-24 PLU            0003-24                  0004-24</p>	Report header character		
<p>BATCH 01       0001-29 BATCH 02       0002-29 BATCH 03       0003-29                  0004-29</p>	Batch X/Z character		



# Unit price/rate (Program 1)

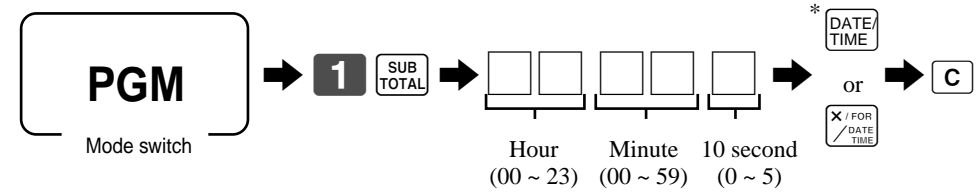
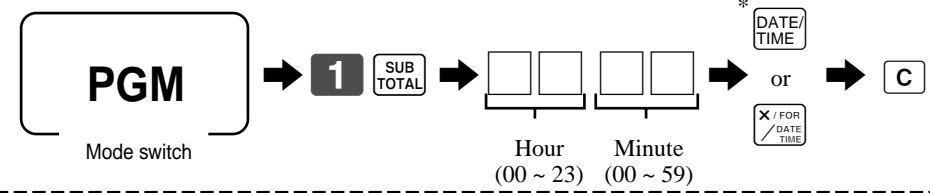
## Date/time setting

### Date setting



* You can use <X>, <X/XX> or <X/KETTEN> instead of these keys.

### Time setting

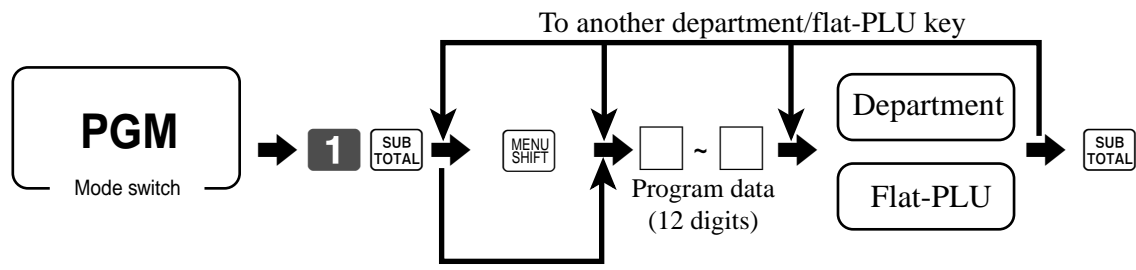


* You can use <X>, <X/XX> or <X/KETTEN> instead of these keys.

## Unit price program

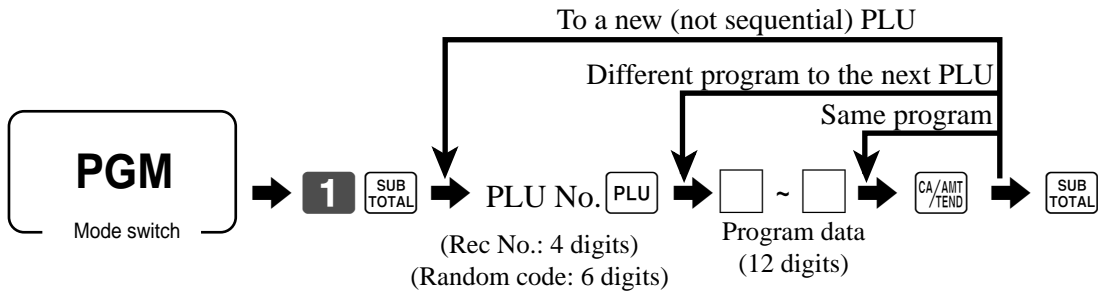
### Programming procedure

Programming the 1st unit price and unit quantity (to department/flat-PLU key)



# Unit price/rate programming (P1)

## Programming the unit price and unit quantity (to PLU)

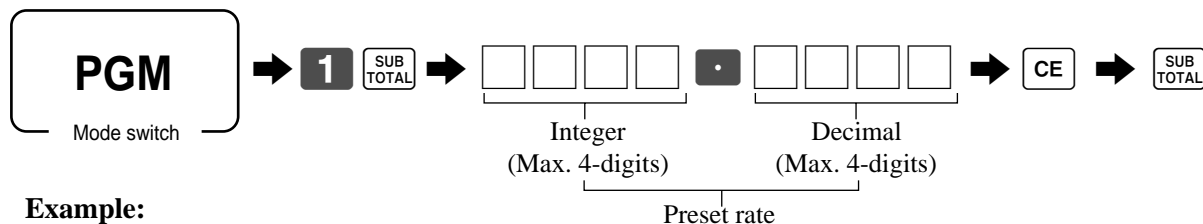


## Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
<i>D₁₂ ~ D₇ for non scalable item (unit quantity/2nd unit quantity)</i>		
Unit quantity (integer)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉
Unit quantity (decimal)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇
<i>D₁₂ ~ D₇ for scalable item (unit quantity/2nd unit quantity)</i>		
Unit quantity (integer)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁
Unit quantity (decimal)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> <b>0</b> D ₇
Unit price	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

## Rate program

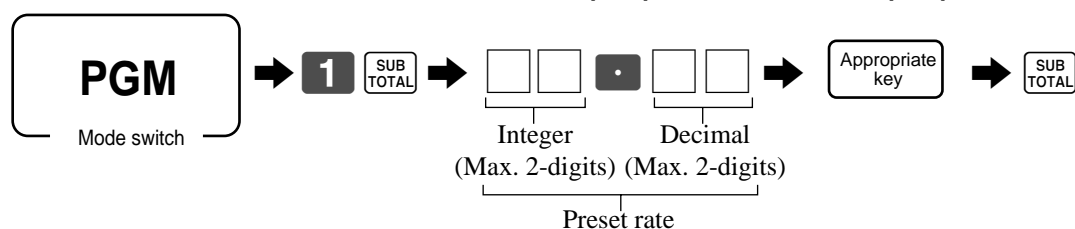
### <CURRENCY EXCHANGE>



**Example:**

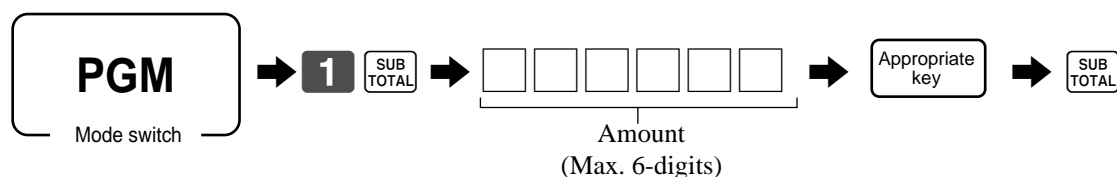
\$1.00 = ¥110.50 ⇒ **1** . **1 0 5**  
 ¥100 = \$0.9050 ⇒ **0** . **9 0 5**

### <CHECK>, <NEW BALANCE>, <PREMIUM (%+)>, <DISCOUNT (%-)>, <RATE TAX>



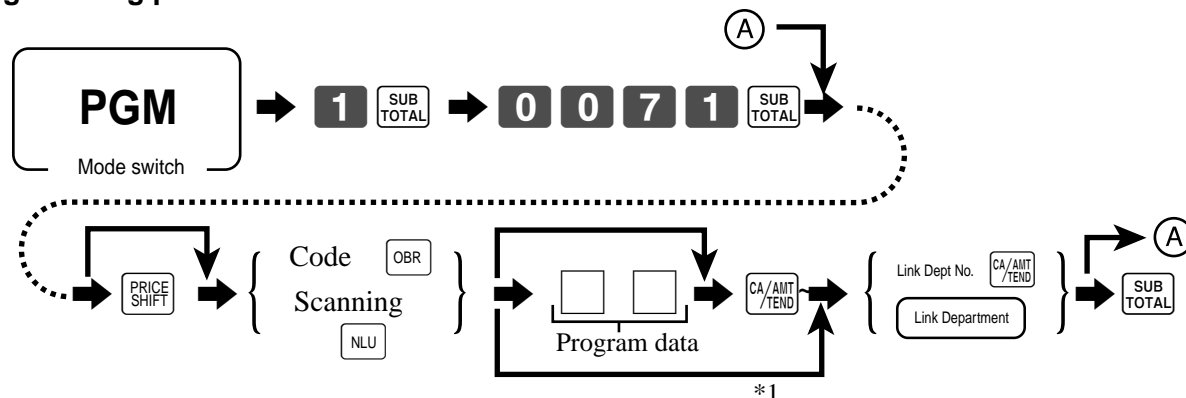
## Amount program

### <CASH>, <CHECK>, <NEW BALANCE>, <PLUS (+)>, <MINUS (-)>, <COUPON>



## Scanning PLU direct maintenance programming

### Programming procedure



*1 Skip by general function programming address code 32.

### Program data

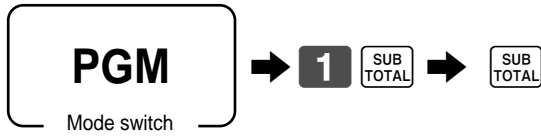
Description	Choice	Program code
Unit quantity (0.01 ~ 9999.99)	integer part (0000 ~ 9999)	□ □ □ □ D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉
	decimal part (00 ~ 99)	□ □ D ₈ D ₇
Unit price (000000 ~ 999999)	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

# Unit price/rate programming (P1)

---

## Issuing program reading report of program 1 mode

### Issuing procedure



### Report sample

P01.....			Program read symbol
CASH		@100.00	Transaction key unit price or rate
CHECK		@1.00	
-		@1.00	
%-		10%	
DEPT01		0001-05	Department descriptor/rec-#/file-#
	1.2	@1.00	Unit quantity/unit price
DEPT02		0002-05	
	1	@2.00	

# Program reading (Program 6)

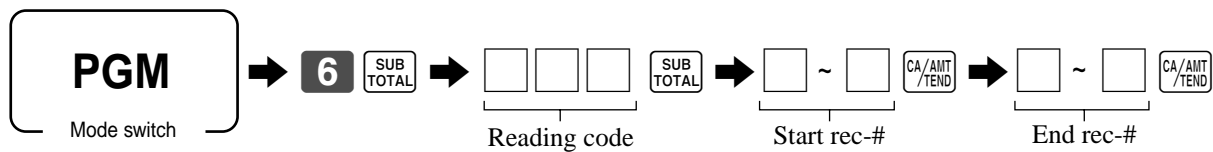
## Issuing program reading report

### Issuing procedure

#### Reading by file



#### Reading by range



### Report code

File name	Report code			Note
	Unit price	Character	Status, etc.	
Fixed totalizer	----	201	----	
Transaction key	102	202	302	
PLU	104	204	304	By range reading
Department	105	205	305	By range reading
Group	----	206	----	
Clerk	----	207	307	By range reading
Hourly sales	----	----	309	
Scanning PLU	----	----	316	
Table analysis	----	218	318	
Grand total	----	220	----	
General control	----	----	322	
Special character	----	223	----	
Report header	----	224	----	
Tax table	----	----	325	
Set menu table	----	----	328	
Batch X/Z	----	229	329	
Clerk detail link	----	----	330	
Receipt message	----	232	----	
Check endorsement message	----	233	----	
Slip/external printer message	----	234	----	
Arrangement table	----	----	338	
Character recall	----	239	----	
Non-PLU table	----	----	340	
Check print control	----	----	341	
Mix & match	----	251	351	
Employee	----	----	361	
Scheduler	----	----	362	
Bottle link table	----	----	373	
One touch NLU table	----	----	377	
Miscellaneous message	----	278	----	
Printing guidance message	----	279	----	
Error message	----	280	----	
Registration guidance message	----	281	----	
X/Z guidance message	----	282	----	
Program guidance message	----	283	----	
Help message	----	285	----	
Terminal connection table	----	291	391	
Printer connection table	----	----	393	
AT command	----	296	----	
Online password	----	297	----	
I/O parameter table	----	----	398	

# Program reading (P6)

---

## Report sample

### Fixed totalizer

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
GROSS	0001-01	Fixed totalizer descriptor/rec-#/file-#
NET	0002-01	
CAID	0003-01	
CATI	0004-01	

### Transaction key

#### Program 1

P01.....		Program 1 mode symbol
CHECK	@10.00	Transaction key descriptor/unit price
CASH	@1.00	
-	@2.20	
%-	10.24%	Transaction key descriptor/rate

#### Program 2

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
CHECK	0001-02	Transaction key descriptor/rec-#/file-#
CREDIT2	0002-02	
PD	0003-02	
CASH	0004-02	

#### Program 3

P03.....		Program 3 mode symbol
CHECK	0001-02	Transaction key descriptor/rec-#/file-#
	000000000000	
CREDIT2	0002-02	
	000002000002	



# PLU

## Program 1

P01.....	Program 1 mode symbol
#000001 - #000010	PLU range
PLU0001           0001-04	PLU descriptor/rec-#/file-#
#000001	PLU random code
1.23       @10.00	Unit quantity/unit price
PLU0002           0002-04	
#000002	
2.34       @30.00	

## Program 2

P02.....	Program 2 mode symbol
#000001 - #000010	PLU range
PLU0001           0001-04	PLU descriptor/rec-#/file-#
#000001	PLU random code
PLU0002           0002-04	
#000002	
PLU0003           0003-04	

## Program 3

P03.....	Program 3 mode symbol
#000001 - #000010	PLU range
PLU0001           0001-04	PLU descriptor/rec-#/file-#
00000000000000	Address code 01 ~ 10, 18 program
11-66           000000	Address code 11 program
12-66           #000000	Address code 12 program
13-66       <- 0001-28	Address code 13 program
14-66           12.345	Address code 14 program
15-66           @1234.56	Address code 15 program
16-66           000000	Address code 16 program
17-66           00	Address code 17 program
PLU0002           0002-04	

# Program reading (P6)

## Department

### Program 1

P01.....	Program 1 mode symbol
#0001 - #0010	Department range
DEPT01            0001-05	Department descriptor/rec-#/file-#
1.23        @10.00	Unit quantity/unit price
DEPT02            0002-05	
0.34        @30.00	

### Program 2

P02.....	Program 2 mode symbol
#0001 - #0010	Department range
DEPT01            0001-05	Department descriptor/rec-#/file-#
DEPT02            0002-05	
DEPT03            0003-05	

### Program 3

P03.....	Program 3 mode symbol
#0001 - #0010	Department range
DEPT01            0001-05	Department descriptor/rec-#/file-#
00000000000000	Address code 01 ~ 10, 18 program
11-66        000000	Address code 11 program
15-66        @1234.56	Address code 15 program
16-66        000000	Address code 16 program
17-66        00	Address code 17 program
DEPT02            0002-05	

## Group

P02.....	Program 2 mode symbol
GROUP01           0001-06	Group descriptor/rec-#/file-#
GROUP02           0002-06	
GROUP03           0003-06	

**Clerk**

**Program 2**

P02.....	Program 2 mode symbol
#0001 - #0010	Clerk range
C01          0001-07	Clerk descriptor/rec-#/file-#
C02          0002-07	
C03          0003-07	

**Program 3**

P03.....	Program 3 mode symbol
#0001 - #0010	Clerk range
C01          0001-07	Clerk descriptor/rec-#/file-#
000001000001	Check-#/drawer-#/secret-#
67           0000000000	Address code 67 program
68           00000000	Address code 68 program
69           000000000000	Address code 69 program
70           0000000000	Address code 70 program
C02          0002-07	

**Hourly sales**

P03.....	Program 3 mode symbol
0001-09  00:00 -> 01:00	Rec-#/file-#/time zone
0002-09  01:00 -> 02:00	
0003-09  02:00 -> 03:00	

**Scanning PLU**

P03.....	Program 3 mode symbol
SCAN-PLU0001	Scanning PLU descriptor
#49401004	Scanning PLU code
0      @10.00	Unit quantity/unit price
0 000000 000100 0000 00	Menu sheet No./status/link dept/ bottle link/mix & match

# Program reading (P6)

---

## Table analysis

### Program 2

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
TBL01	0001-18	Table descriptor/rec-#/file-#
TBL02	0002-18	
TBL03	0003-18	

### Program 3

P03.....		Program 3 mode symbol
TBL01	0001-18	Table descriptor/rec-#/file-#
	000000000000	Program data
TBL02	0002-18	
	000000000000	
TBL03	0003-18	

## Grand total

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
GT1	0001-20	Grand total descriptor/rec-#/file-#
GT2	0002-20	
GT3	0003-20	

## General control

P03.....		Program 3 mode symbol
0001-22	2200000000	Rec-#/file-#/program data
0002-22	0000000000	
0003-22	0000000000	

## Special character

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
· @No/ ** €	0001-23	Special character/rec-#/file-#
NoCT @LB *QT	0002-23	
X BUSY	0003-23	

### Report header

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
FIX	0001-24	Report header character/rec-#/file-#
TRANS	0002-24	
PLU	0003-24	

### Tax table

P03.....		Program 3 mode symbol
0001-25		Rec-#/file-#
TX1	12.3456%	Tax table program data
TX1	0000	
TX1	5003	

### Set menu table

P03.....		Program 3 mode symbol
0001-28		Rec-#/file-#
PLU0001	0001-04	Linked PLU descriptor/rec-#/file-#
PLU0002	0002-04	

### Batch X/Z

#### Program 2

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
BATCH 01	0001-29	Batch report descriptor/rec-#/file-#
BATCH 02	0002-29	
BATCH 03	0003-29	

# Program reading (P6)

---

## Program 3

P03.....	Program 3 mode symbol	
BATCH 01	0001-29	Batch report descriptor/rec-#/file-#
00	11-12-17-15-00	Execution mode/report code
	00-00-00-00-00	Report code
BATCH 02	0002-29	

## Clerk detail link

P03.....	Program 3 mode symbol	
0001-30	Rec-#/file-#	
GROSS	0001-01	Linked total descriptor/rec-#/file-#
0002-30		
NET	0002-01	

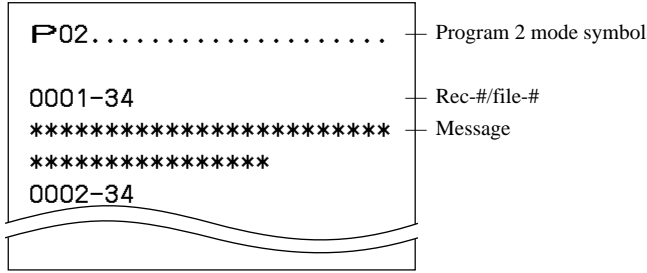
## Receipt message

P02.....	Program 2 mode symbol
0001-32	Rec-#/file-#
*****	Message
0002-32	
** LOGO MESSAGE **	

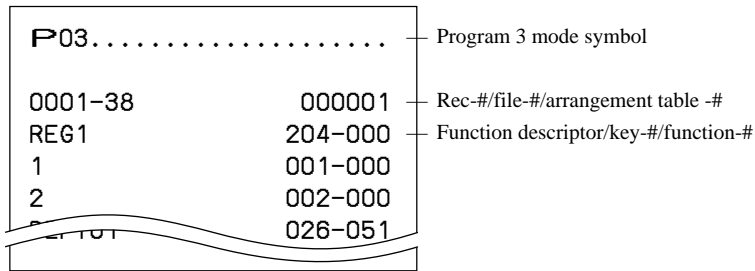
## Check endorsement

P02.....	Program 2 mode symbol
0001-33	Rec-#/file-#
*****	Message
*****	
0002-33	

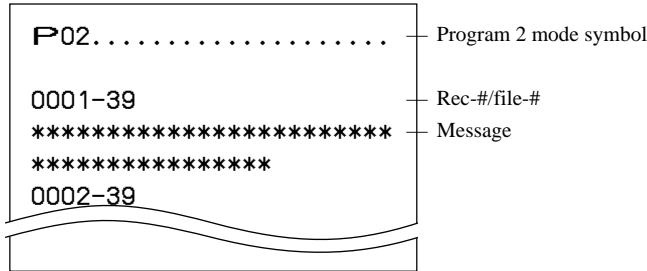
### Slip/external printer message



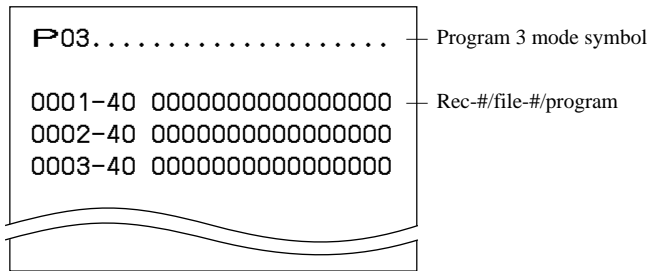
### Arrangement table



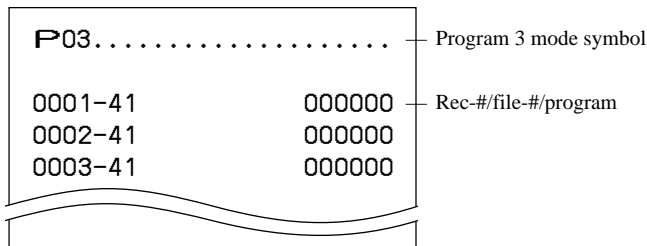
### Character recall



### Non-PLU table



### Check print control



# Program reading (P6)

## Mix & match

### Program 2

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
DISCOUNT01	0001-51	Descriptor/rec-#/file-#
DISCOUNT02	0002-51	
DISCOUNT03	0003-51	

### Program 3

P03.....		Program 3 mode symbol
DISCOUNT01	0001-51	Descriptor/rec-#/file-#
@1.45	000003	Discount amount/status
DISCOUNT02	0002-51	

## Employee

P03.....		Program 3 mode symbol
CSHR01	0001-061	Employee name/rec-#/file-#
	0000000000	Programming data
CSHR02	0002-061	
	0000000000	

## Scheduler

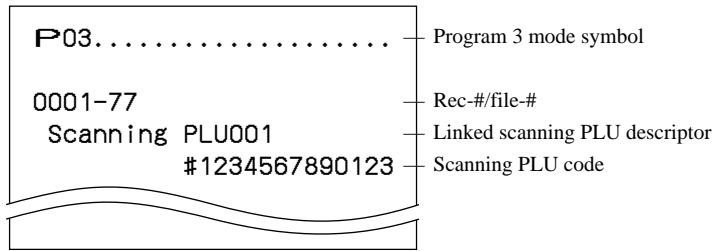
P03.....		Program 3 mode symbol
0001-62	001234	Rec-#/file-#/data 1
	0000000000000000	Data 2
	000000000000	Data 3
0002-62	002345	

## Bottle link table

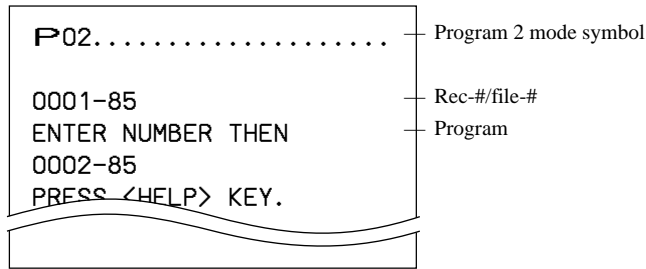
P03.....		Program 3 mode symbol
0001-73		Rec-#/file-#
PLU0001	0001-04	Linked PLU descriptor/rec-#/file-#
0002-73		



### One touch NLU

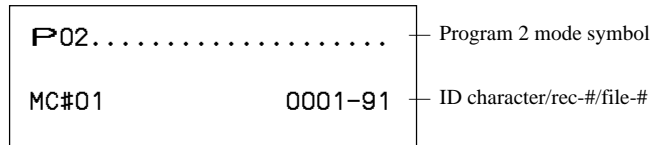


### Help message

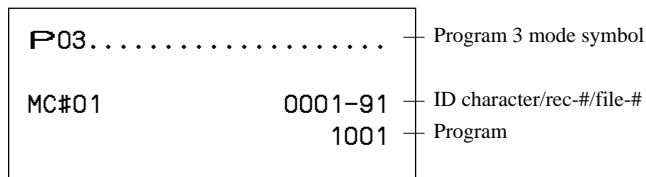


### Terminal connection table

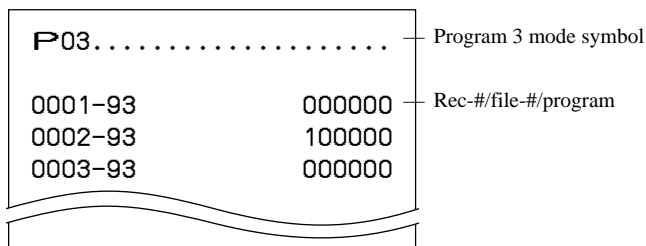
#### Program 2



#### Program 3



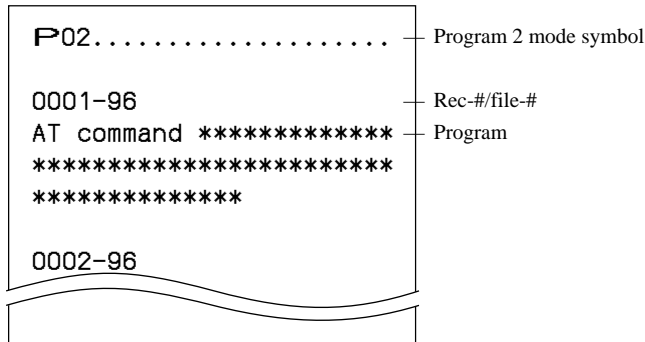
### Printer connection table



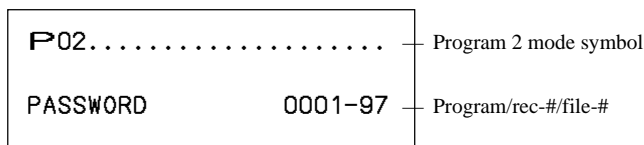
# Program reading (P6)

---

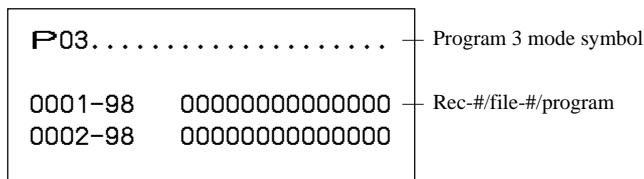
## AT command



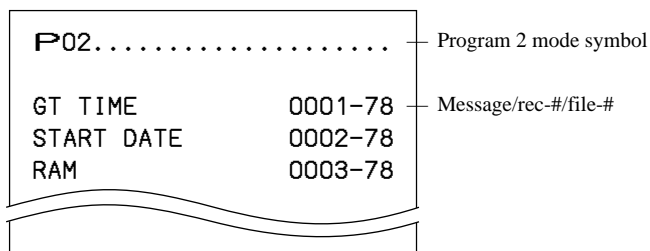
## Online password



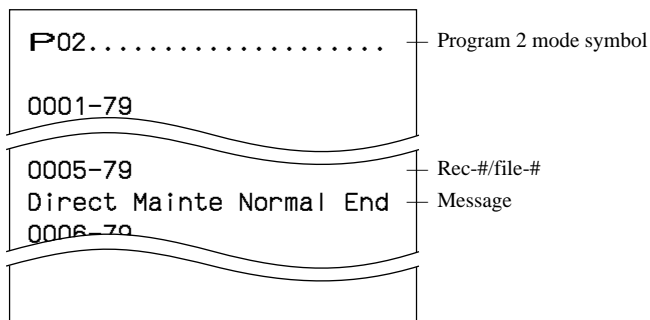
## I/O parameter table



## Miscellaneous message



## Printing guidance message



### Error message

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
#0001		Guidance-No. (internal use)
E001	0001-80	Error code/rec-#/file-# (do NOT change)
Wrong mode	0002-80	Error message/rec-#/file-#
#0003		
E003	0003-80	

### Registration guidance message

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
#0001		Guidance No. (internal use)
Not Found PLU	0001-81	Message/rec-#/file-#
Input Unit Price	0002-81	
,and Press DEPT	0003-81	
key	0004-81	
#0002		

### X/Z guidance message

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
#0001		Guidance No. (internal use)
PLU by range	0001-82	Message/rec-#/file-#
Input start No.	0002-82	
and press <#1>	0003-82	
#0002		
PLU by range	0001-82	
Input end No. an	0004-82	

### Program guidance message

P02.....		Program 2 mode symbol
#0001		Guidance No. (internal use)
Range PGM	0001-83	Message/rec-#/file-#
Input start No.	0002-83	
and press <#1>	0003-83	
#0002		
Range PGM	0001-83	
Input end No. an	0004-83	



---

# Auto-program & system utilities (Program 7)

## Auto-programming

Using the auto-program function makes it possible to save and load the terminal program files. Methods available for saving the terminal program are as follows:

- 1) Saving onto a personal computer connected through online.
- 2) Saving onto a CF card.

To ensure quick recovery from a corrupted file resulting from user error or system failure, it is recommended that you maintain backup copies of current terminal programs on a file basis.

Terminal program files can be loaded using procedures opposite to those used for saving.

### Note

Data except for program data and totalizer/counters, such as subtotal amount, item counter, and work area, cannot be saved by the auto-programming function.

**Never plug/unplug the CF card during auto-programming.**

## Auto-programming functions

The terminal is capable of saving and loading terminal program files. The terminal has the following transfer functions:

- 1) Copy complete terminal files (send/receive: activation by source terminal) :Command code 900  
This function copies complete terminal files (except system work files) with counter and totalizers. When a file is not reserved on the target terminal, the file is created automatically. This function is used for backing up a terminal.
- 2) Copy all terminal files (send/receive: activation by source terminal): Command code 090 (or 990)  
This function copies all terminal files (except system work files and terminal ID No.) with counter and totalizers. When a file is not reserved on the target terminal, the file is created automatically. This function is used for copying a terminal data to other terminal.
- 3) Copy all terminal program files (send/receive: activation by source terminal): Command code 092  
This function copies all terminal files (except system work files, terminal ID No., I/O parameter table file, and consecutive No.) without counters and totalizers. When a file is not reserved on the target terminal, the processing file is skipped.
- 4) Copy all terminal program files with file allocation (send/receive: activation by source terminal): Command code 992  
This function copies all terminal files (except system work files, terminal ID No., I/O parameter table file, and consecutive No.) without counters and totalizers. When a file is not reserved on the target terminal, the file is created automatically.
- 5) Copy individual terminal program files (send/receive: activation by source terminal) Command code 0xx (xx: file No.)  
This function copies the specific terminal program file (except system work files) without counters and totalizers. When the specific file is not reserved on the target terminal, it is skipped.
- 6) Copy individual terminal program files with file creation (send/receive: activation by source terminal)  
Command code 9xx (xx: file No.)  
This function copies the specific terminal program file (except system work files) without counters and totalizers. When the specific file is not reserved on the target terminal, it is allocated automatically.

# Auto-programming/system utilities (P7)

## Command code list

File No.	File description	Command 900	Command 090/990	Command 092/992	Command 0xx/9xx
<b>System files</b>					
089	Consecutive number work	✓	---	---	---
091	Terminal connection table	✓	✓	✓	091/991
093	Printer connection	✓	✓	✓	093/993
094	Start date	✓	---	---	---
095	Initialize code	✓	✓	---	---
096	AT command	✓	✓	✓	096/996
097	Online password	✓	✓	✓	097/997
098	I/O parameter table	✓	---	---	098/998
099	System error log	✓	---	---	---
<b>Function and total files</b>					
001	Fixed totalizer	✓	✓	✓	001/901
101	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
201	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
301	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
401	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
501	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
002	Transaction key	✓	✓	✓	002/902
102	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
202	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
302	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
402	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
502	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
004	PLU	✓	✓	✓	004/904
104	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
204	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
304	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
404	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
504	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
005	Department	✓	✓	✓	005/905
105	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
205	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
305	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
405	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
505	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
006	Group	✓	✓	✓	006/906
106	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
206	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
306	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
406	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
506	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
009	Hourly sales	✓	✓	✓	009/909
109	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
209	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
309	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
409	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
509	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
010	Monthly sales	✓	✓	---	---
110	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
210	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
310	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
410	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
510	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
018	Table analysis	✓	✓	✓	018/918
118	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
218	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
318	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---

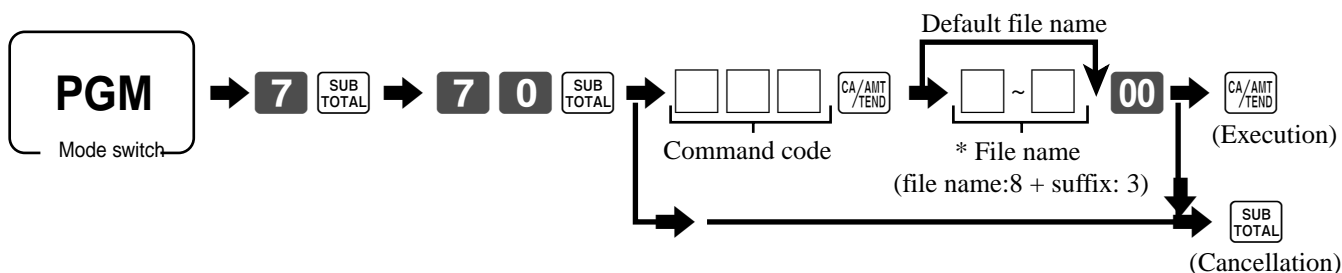
File No.	File description	Command 900	Command 090/990	Command 092/992	Command 0xx/9xx
418	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
518	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
020	Grand total	✓	✓	✓	020/920
320	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
<b>Check files</b>					
015	Check Index	✓	✓	---	---
056	Separate check buffer	✓	✓	---	---
060	Check detail	✓	✓	---	---
<b>Clerk files</b>					
007	Clerk	✓	✓	✓	007/907
030	Clerk detail link	✓	✓	✓	030/930
011	Clerk detail	✓	✓	---	---
111	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
211	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
311	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
411	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
511	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
<b>Time &amp; attendance files</b>					
019	Time & attendance	✓	✓	---	---
<b>Scanning PLU files</b>					
016	Scanning PLU	✓	✓	✓	016/916
040	Non PLU table	✓	✓	✓	040/940
051	Mix & match table	✓	✓	✓	051/951
151	(periodic total 1)	✓	✓	---	---
251	(periodic total 2)	✓	✓	---	---
351	(daily consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
451	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
551	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✓	✓	---	---
070	Batch maintenance PLU	✓	✓	✓	070/970
071	Direct maintenance PLU	✓	✓	---	---
076	Scanning PLU index	✓	✓	✓	016/916
077	One touch NLU table	✓	✓	✓	077/977
<b>Arrangement file</b>					
038	Arrangement table	✓	✓	✓	038/938
<b>Program / message / buffer files</b>					
022	General control	✓	✓	✓	022/922
023	Special character	✓	✓	✓	023/923
024	Report header	✓	✓	✓	024/924
025	Tax table	✓	✓	✓	025/925
028	Set menu table	✓	✓	✓	028/928
029	Batch X/Z	✓	✓	✓	029/929
032	Receipt/slip message	✓	✓	✓	032/932
033	Endorse message	✓	✓	✓	033/933
034	Slip/external printer message	✓	✓	✓	034/934
036	Registration buffer	✓	✓	---	---
039	Character recall	✓	✓	✓	039/939
041	Check print	✓	✓	✓	041/941
046	Character key table	✓	✓	✓	046/946
047	Graphic logo *1	✓	✓	✓	047/947
049	External printer print buffer	✓	✓	---	---
062	Scheduler	✓	✓	✓	062/962
068	Watermark print	✓	✓	✓	068/968
073	Bottle link table	✓	✓	✓	073/973
074	Key table	✓	✓	✓	074/974
078	Miscellaneous message	✓	✓	✓	078/978
079	Printing guidance message	✓	✓	✓	079/979
080	Error message	✓	✓	✓	080/980

# Auto-programming/system utilities (P7)

File No.	File description	Command 900	Command 090/990	Command 092/992	Command 0xx/9xx
081	Registration guidance message	✓	✓	✓	081/981
082	X/Z guidance message	✓	✓	✓	082/982
083	Program guidance message	✓	✓	✓	083/983
085	Help message	✓	✓	✓	085/985
086	Slip print buffer	✓	✓	---	---

## Auto-programming operation

### To CF card



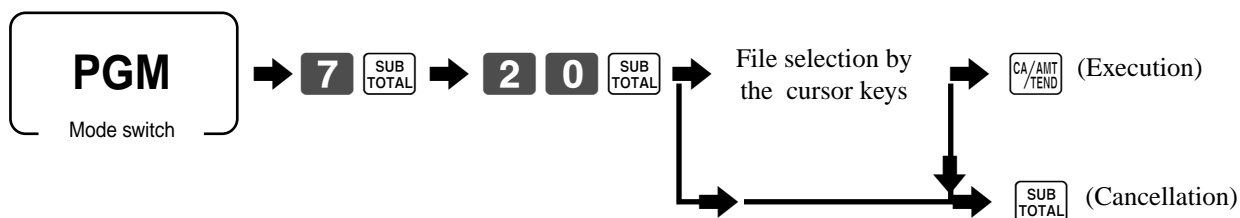
* File name: You can use only the capital alphabet (A ~ Z), numeric (0. 1 ~ 9) and minus sign.

Note: You cannot overwrite the same file name.

If there is no enough room for auto-program delete other files in the CF card or format it.

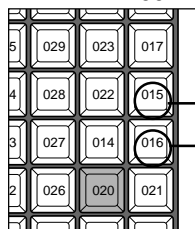
If you use the CF card for the first time, format it.

### From CF card



### Cursor keys

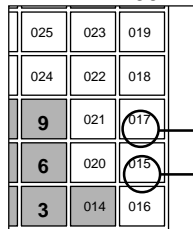
TE-2200



Up cursor key

Down cursor key

TE-2400



Up cursor key

Down cursor key



## Other utilities

### Issuing system error log report



### Report sample

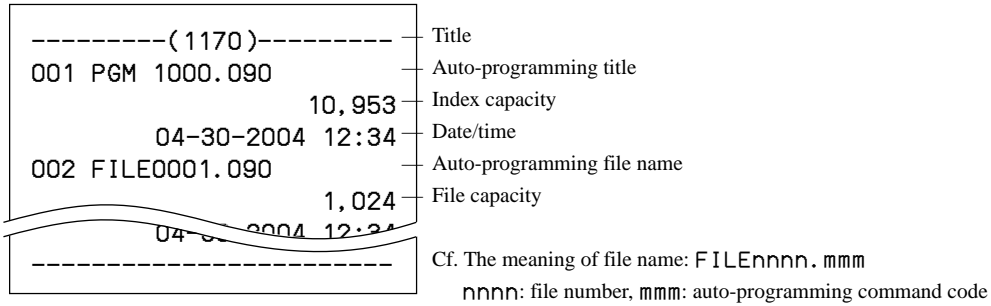
----- ( 1033 ) -----				
GT TIME	003783	Total working time		
START DATE	04-03-2006	Start date		
-----				
01	0001	0001	000505	Rec-#/job No./error code (Refer to the appendix.)/date
	1058	0102		Time/destination terminal ID
02	0000	0000	000000	
	0000	0000		
03	0000	0000	000000	
	0000	0000		

# Auto-programming/system utilities (P7)

## Issuing CF card directory report



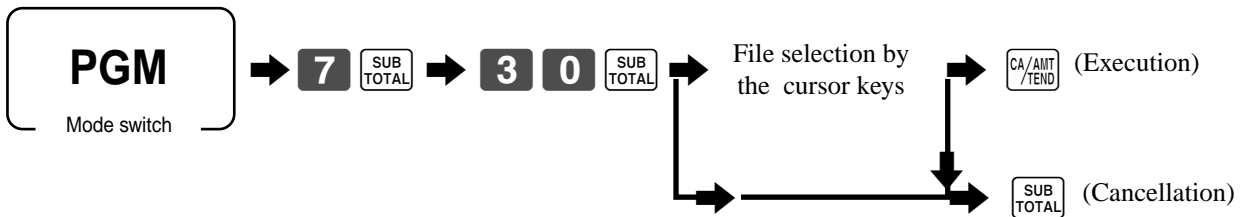
## Report sample



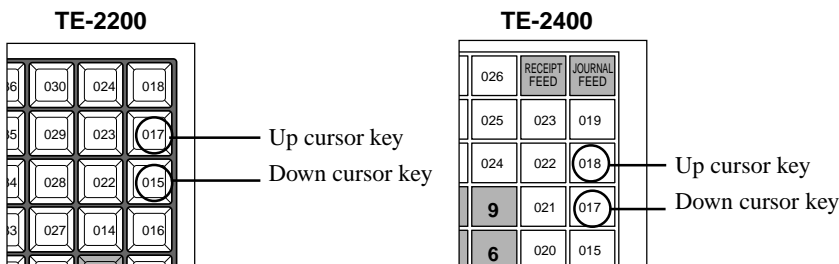
## Formatting of CF card



## Deleting a file from CF card



## Cursor keys



### Set the AT command to default value

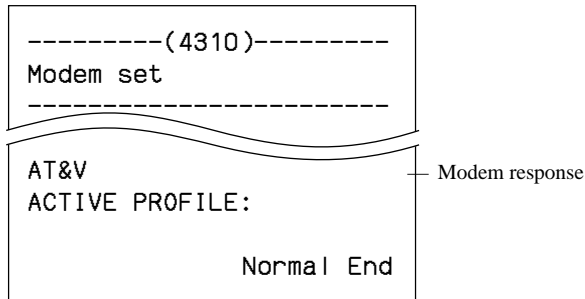


### Set the AT command to MODEM

Before executing this command, you should connect a MODEM.



### Report sample



### Set the graphic logo to the external printer

Before executing this command, you should connect UP-350.





# Manager operation

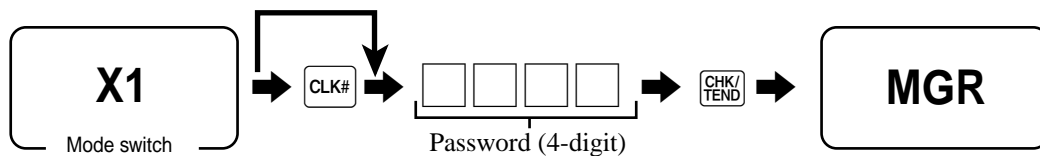
This section describes modes and operations that are generally used by management only. Besides user programming procedure, it also describes how to perform clerk assignments for clerk interrupt function and set stock quantities.

## Manager control mode (X1 mode)

Manager control consists of the six operations listed below. Access to these operations can be restricted by password that makes it impossible to perform operations unless the correct password is input.

- Drawer assignments for each clerk (when optional multi-drawer system is used)
- Stock quantity maintenance
- Clerk assignment for clerk interrupt function
- Clerk number to clerk number key
- Programming for the Euro
- Programming for Australian GST
- Program 1 programming (programming unit prices for department keys, PLUs; programming unit prices, rates, times, dates for function keys)
- Master re-connection
- Resetting the busy flag

### Entering the manager control mode



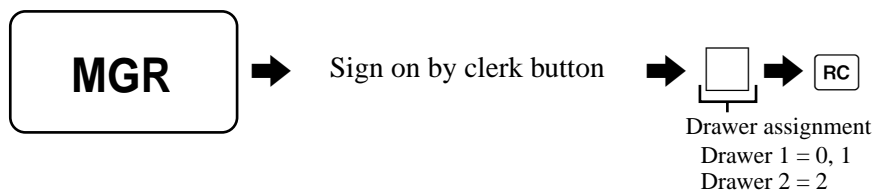
#### Procedure

1. If the register has no password for the manager mode, you need not to enter it.
2. Press the clerk number key if you want the password you input not to appear on the display.
3. An error occurs if you try to enter the manager control mode without inputting a password (when one is programmed), or if the password you input does not match the one programmed for the register.

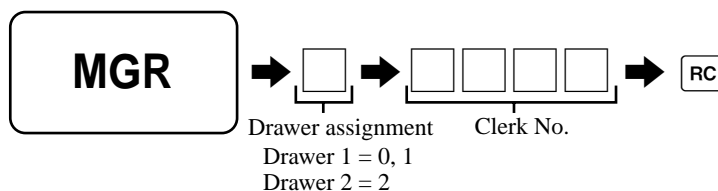
To avoid repetition, the above operation is abbreviated to the following for all of the other procedure in this section.

### Assign drawers for each clerk

#### Procedure (by clerk button)



#### Procedure (by clerk code)



#### Note:

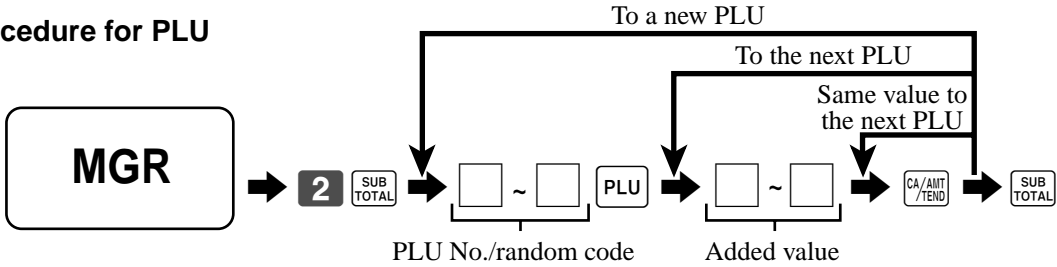
1. Each clerk can be assigned a drawer when optional multi-drawer system is being used.
2. Input a 4-digit clerk number (0001 ~ 9999) that identifies the clerk you want to assign the drawer to.

## Stock quantity maintenance (PLU/flat PLU/scanning PLU)

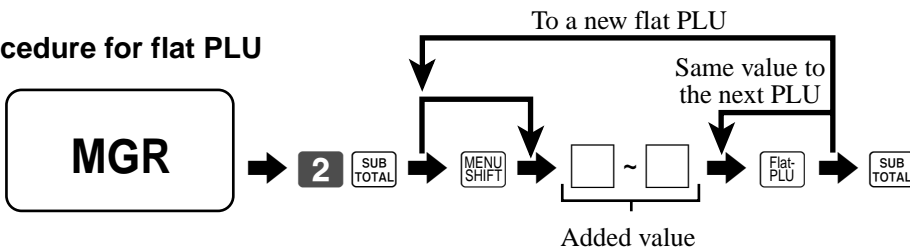
You can make changes in actual stock quantities for PLU using the procedures described in this section.

### To add to the actual stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU/scanning PLU

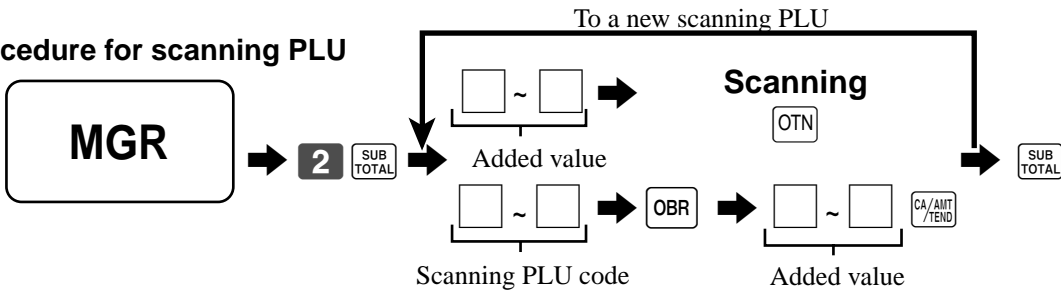
#### Procedure for PLU



#### Procedure for flat PLU

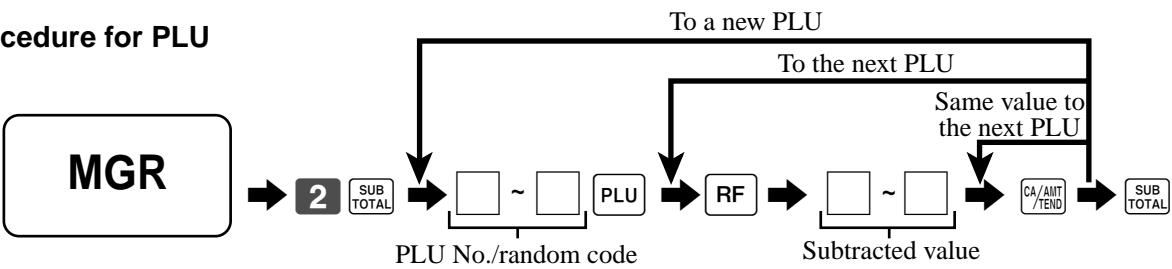


#### Procedure for scanning PLU

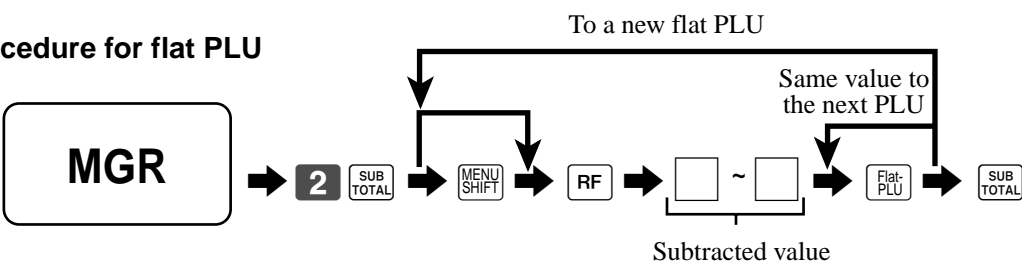


### To subtract from the actual stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU/scanning PLU

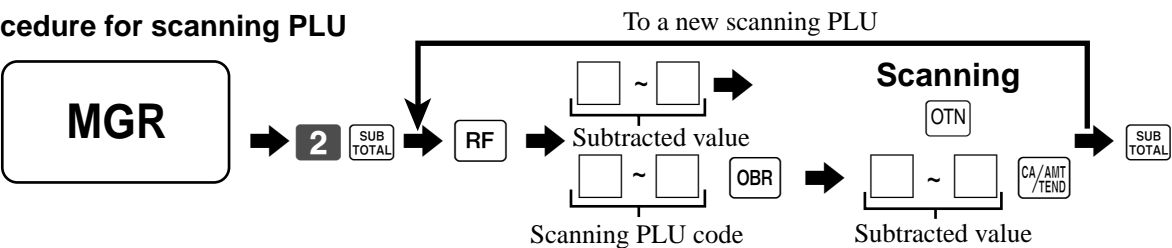
#### Procedure for PLU



#### Procedure for flat PLU

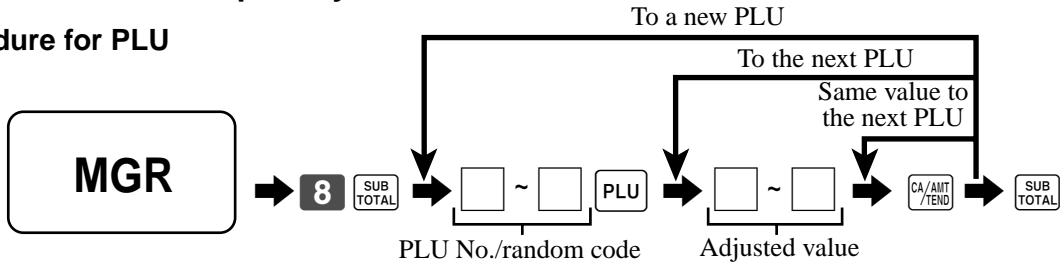


#### Procedure for scanning PLU

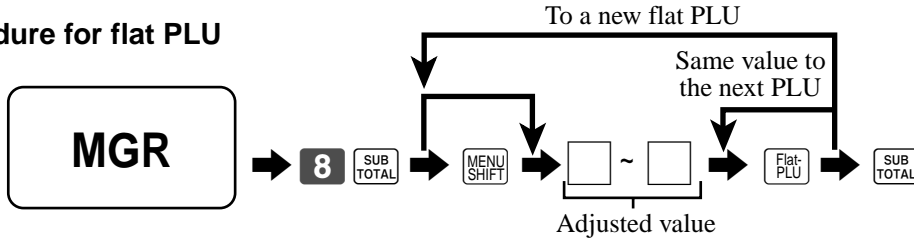


**To input the new stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU**

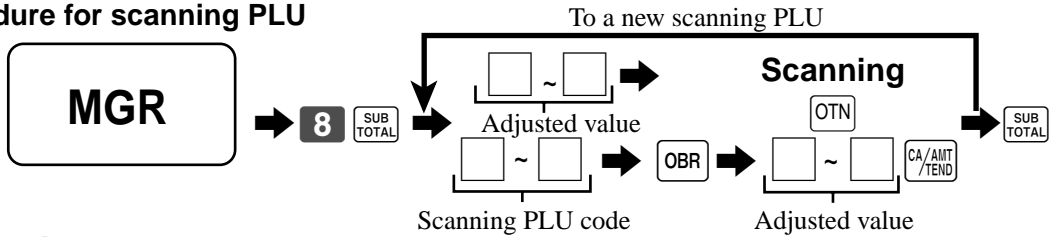
**Procedure for PLU**



**Procedure for flat PLU**



**Procedure for scanning PLU**

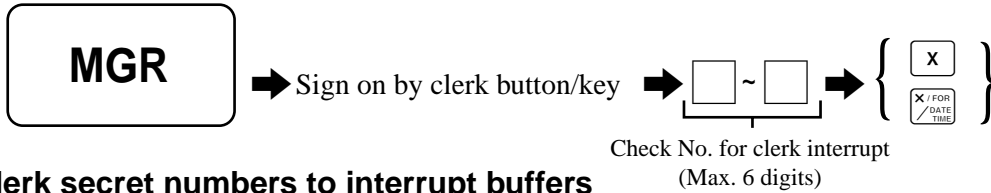


**Clerk assignment**

Linking a clerk to a clerk interrupt buffer enables clerk interrupt while a transaction is in progress.

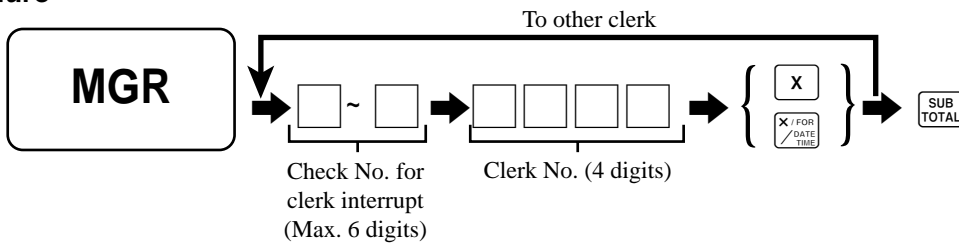
**To link clerk button/key to interrupt buffers**

**Procedure**



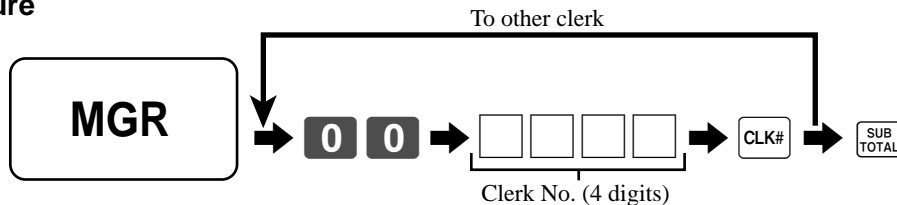
**To link clerk secret numbers to interrupt buffers**

**Procedure**



**To link clerk numbers to clerk number keys**

**Procedure**



**Note:**

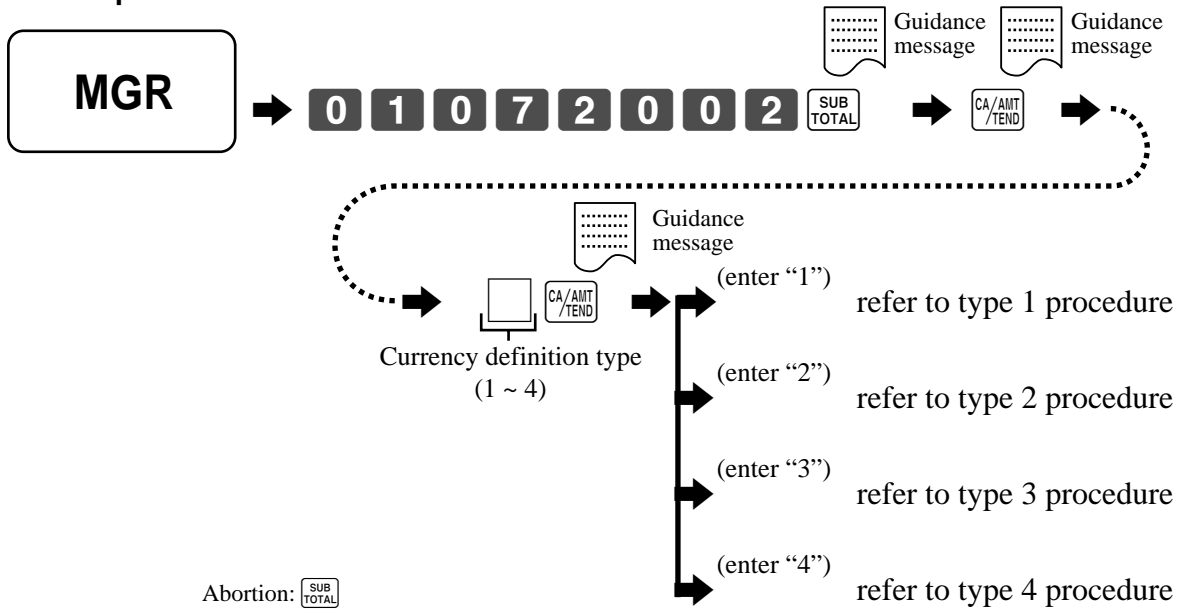
To clear the programming, enter "000000."

# Manager operation

## Programming for the Euro

This procedure is used for defining main/sub currency, currency exchange rate for the Euro, and drawer number for sub currency at the same time. Please follow the guidance receipts issued in each time during this procedure.

### General procedure



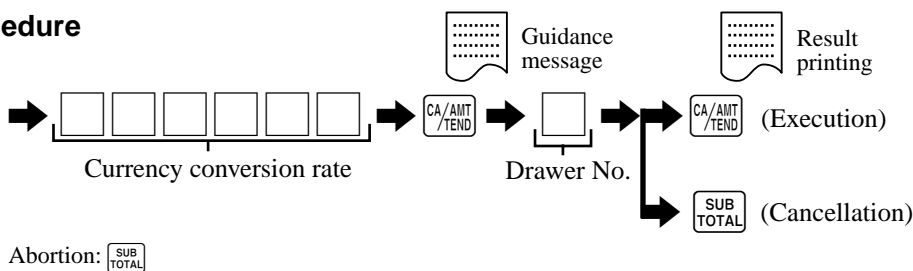
**Note:** After this operation, the Init 2 (Memory all clear except the program area) is automatically performed.

### Data (Currency definition type)

Description	Choice	Program code
Currency definition type * :		
Main = local, sub = Euro, change = local ..... 1	Significant number	□ D ₁
Main = local, sub = Euro, change = Euro ..... 2		
Main = Euro, sub = local, change = Euro ..... 3		
Euro only (No sub currency) ..... 4		

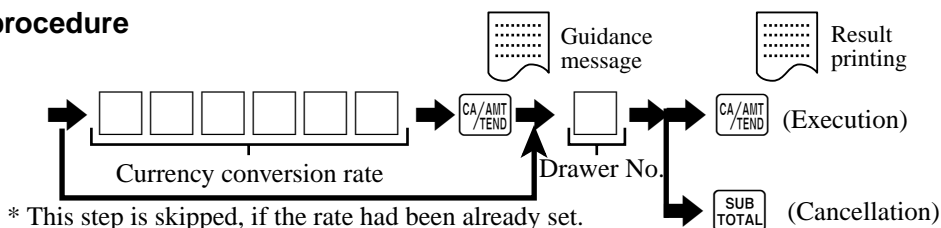
* Once you have chosen one of these numbers, do NOT select the smaller number of the type.

### Type 1 procedure



Abortion:

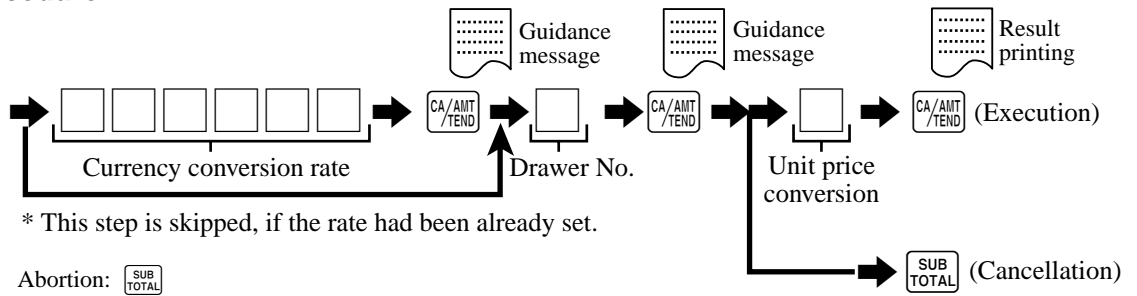
### Type 2 procedure



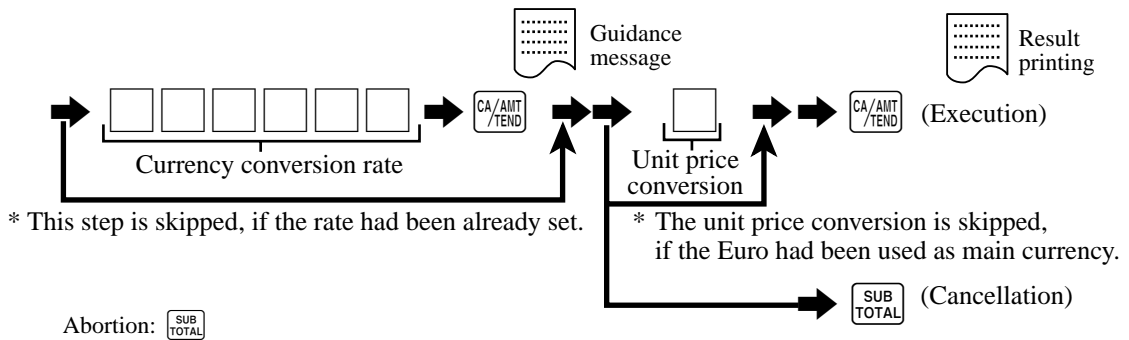
Abortion:



### Type 3 procedure



### Type 4 procedure



### Data (Currency conversion rate)

Description	Choice	Program code
Currency exchange rate: (6 digit with decimal point key) example: 1 Euro = DM 1.95583	Significant numbers	<input type="text" value=""/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

### Data (Drawer number for sub currency)

Description	Choice	Program code
Cash drawer number of sub currency: 0 - 2 ("0" means main drawer)	Significant number	<input type="text" value=""/> D ₁

### Data (Unit price conversion to Euro)

Description	Choice	Program code
All unit price (department, PLU, flat-PLU, scanning PLU) are converted in Euro. Note: All unit price/rate of the following function keys (<CASH>, <CHECK>, <NB>, <+>, <->, <COUPON>) are set to zero.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="text" value=""/> D ₁

### Automatic execution of this procedure on the preset date/time

You can execute this Euro switchover procedure automatically by using arrangement and scheduler. Please refer to the programming example on page 184.

# Manager operation

## Programming for the Australian GST

This procedure is used for defining

- Tax symbol (*) is printed.
- Taxable amount (receipt) is skipped.
- “GST INCLUDED” is set to the TX1 descriptor.
- “TAXABLE AMT” is set to the TA1 descriptor.
- Total line is printed even in direct (cash) sales.
- Australian rounding is set.
- “\$” is set to the monetary symbol.
- Print “MOF message” on receipt.
- Tax (10% tax rate, add-in tax, fraction rounding off) is set to the tax table 1. No data is set to other tax tables.
- The taxable amount and tax amount except TA1/TX1 are not printed on fixed totalizer report.
- “RND/ST” is set to the subtotal descriptor for display.
- After subtotal, both “rounded ST” and “not rounded ST” are displayed.

at the same time.

### Procedure



## Programming of items in the program 1 mode

Use the manager control mode to program the items in the program 1 mode. These items can be preset to prohibit programming by manager control mode. The following is a list of items that you can program using the manager control mode.

- Unit prices for departments, and PLUs
- Unit prices for the plus, minus, coupon keys
- Second unit price for PLU
- Percentage for discount/premium key
- Rate or amount service charge for check cashing using the check tender key
- Rate or amount service charge for temporary finalization using the new balance key
- Date
- Time
- Currency exchange rate for currency exchange key
- Rate tax
- Scanning PLU direct maintenance

### To enter the program 1 mode



1. The register enters the program 1 mode at this point. You do not need to change the mode switch to the program position.
2. Perform program 1 programming as explained in the programming manual.

### To exit the program 1 mode

Change the position of the mode control key to another setting (REG1/2, RF, OFF, Z1, X2/Z2 or PGM).

This procedure cancels program 1 mode of manager control (X1) mode.

# Read/reset report issuance

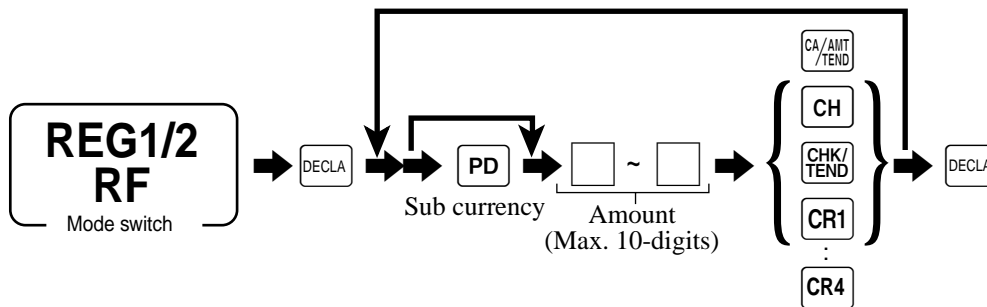
## Preparation for issuing report

### Money declaration

There are two ways to declare the money in drawer amount; money declaration in the REG1/REG2/RF mode or money declaration in the X1/Z1 mode. Both declarations release “money declaration compulsory.”

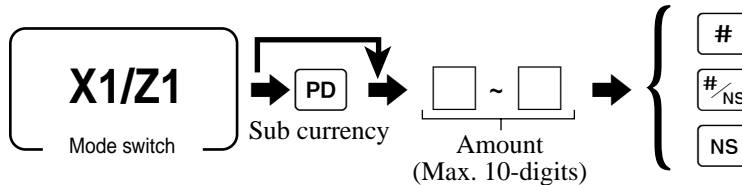
#### Money declaration in the REG1/REG2/RF modes

The register stores the declaration amount, declaration over and declaration short totalizers for each payment medium, and you can issue reports in the status of each totalizer.



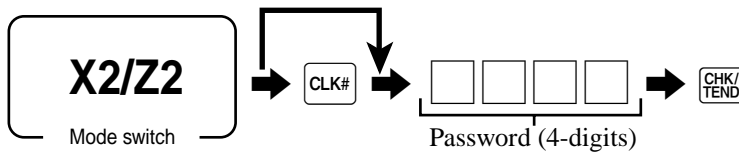
- Declaration amount: Stores declared amount (added in the REG1/2, subtracted in RF).
- Declaration over: Stores difference between declared amount and in drawer amount if declared amount is greater than the in drawer amount.
- Declaration short: Stores difference between declared amount and in drawer amount if declared amount is less than the in drawer amount.

#### Money declaration in the X1/Z1 modes



### Password (X2/Z2 mode)

Without entering password of X2/Z2 mode, an error will occur if it is programmed.



Press the clerk number key if you want the password you input not to appear on the display.

## Issuing read/reset report

- The formats of read reports are similar to those of reset reports, except that the reset reports contain the symbol “Z” and the non-resettable number of resets at the top. Also, the non-resettable grand total is printed on the fixed totalizer reset report.
- If money declaration is programmed as compulsory, you must input an amount before you can perform read or reset operations, otherwise an error will occur.
- “*” is printed on the left side of the “X or Z” symbol on the read or reset report if an overflow occurs in any of the counters or totalizers.
- A report header message (report title) that indicates the report code and report contents is printed in the header line of each report. The report header message is programmable up to maximum of 12 characters. Note that the report header is programmable for each totalizer file or for batch X/Z report file record, not for each report code.

# Read/reset report

## Programmability

Report issuance can be programmed with the following features:

- Suppress printing of zero total lines.
- Money declaration compulsory
- Report header message (report title)
- Print sales ratio
- Suppress printing of grand total
- Print two copies of the fixed total reset report.
- Print PLU number/random PLU codes on the PLU report and individual report.
- Clear (reset) actual stock quantity when the stock reset report programmed in a batch report is issued.
- Printing control for totalizers and counters in the fixed total report
- Start time period for the hourly sales and hourly item report
- Print the monthly sales average amount on the monthly sales report.

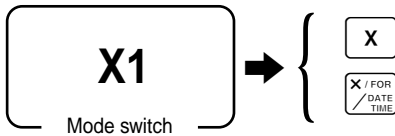
## Issuing procedure

The following procedures are available for issuing reports:

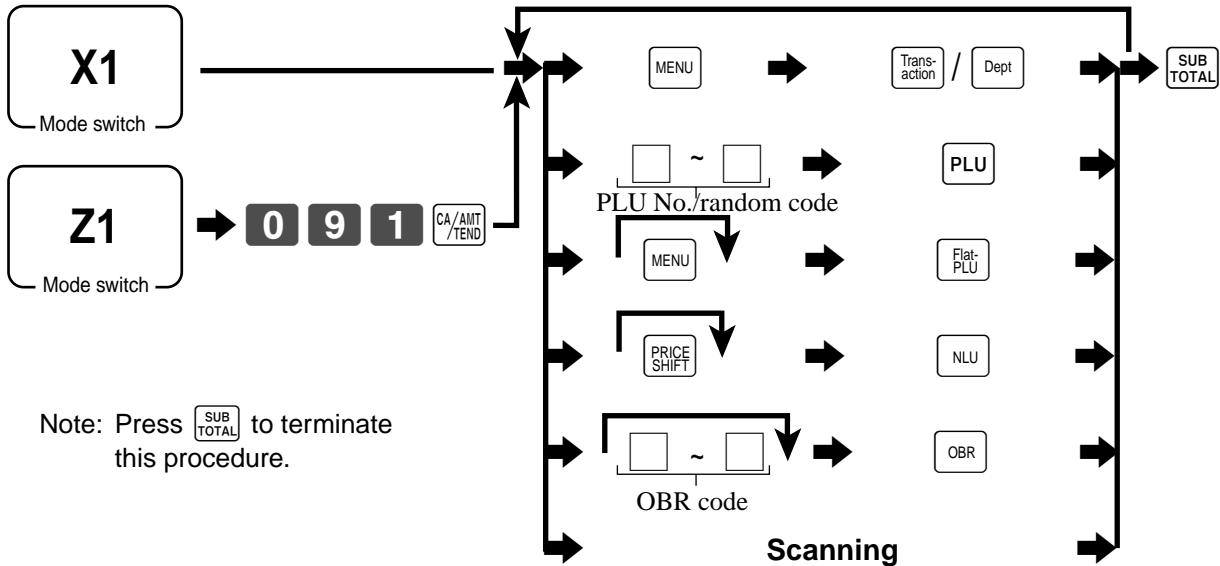
- Individual read/reset report issuance.
- PLU/scanning PLU range read/reset report issuance
- Report code input for individual files for read/reset report issuance
- Batch read/reset report issuance for string report
- File reset (clear totalizers/counters) with no report

### Individual report

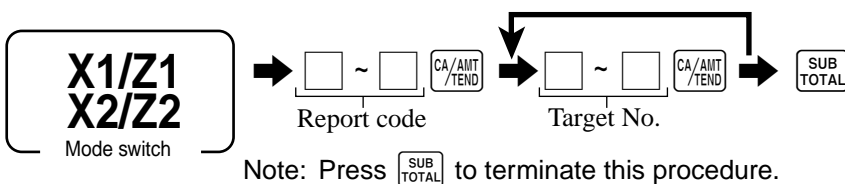
#### • Finance report



#### • Individual item/key report

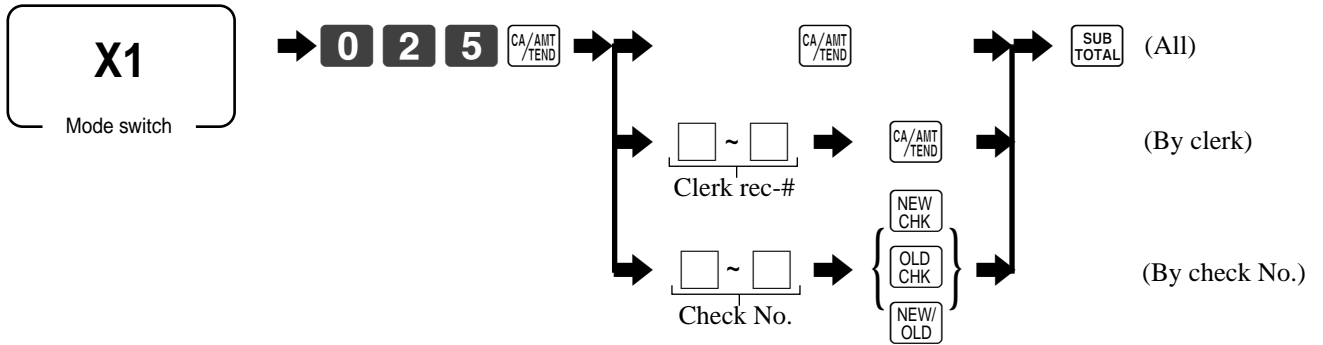


#### • Individual clerk/PLU by group, dept./PLU stock by group, dept. report



Report name	Report code (Read: #-0 / Reset: #-1)						Target-No.
				Consolidation file			
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	
Clerk individual	20017	2#117	2#217	20317	2#417	2#517	Clerk-No.
PLU individual by group	1020014	102#114	102#214	1020314	102#414	102#514	Group-No.
PLU individual by department	2020014	202#114	202#214	2020314	202#414	202#514	Department-No.
PLU stock individual by group	1020064	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Group-No.
PLU stock individual by department	2020064	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Department-No.

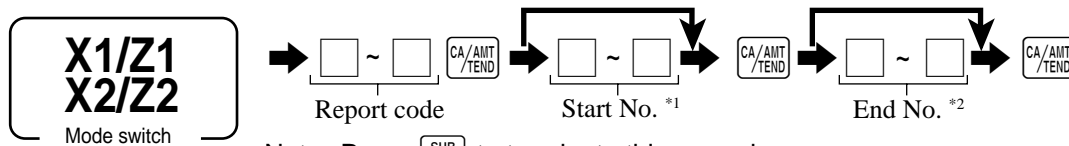
• Individual open check report



Note: Press  to terminate this procedure.

Range report

- PLU range report
- Scanning PLU range report



Note: Press  to terminate this procedure.

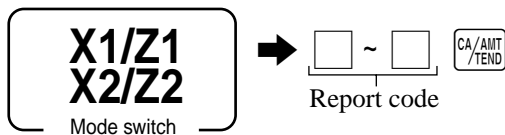
*1 If you skip to enter the start No., it starts the first record No./random code.

*2 If you skip to enter the end No., it starts the last record No./random code.

# Read/reset report

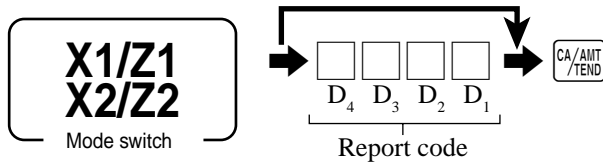
Report name	Report code (Read: #=0 / Reset: # = 1)						Target-No.	
	Consolidation file						Start number	End number
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2		
PLU range by record number	10014	1#114	1#214	10314	1#414	1#514	Start rec-No.	End rec-No.
PLU range by random code	10014	1#114	1#214	10314	1#414	1#514	Start random code	End random code
PLU stock range by record number	10064	-----	-----	10364	-----	-----	Start rec-No.	End rec-No.
PLU stock range by random code	10064	-----	-----	10364	-----	-----	Start random code	End random code
Scanning PLU by range group	1000026	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start group-No.	End group-No.
Scanning PLU by range department	2000026	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start department-No.	End department-No.
Scanning PLU best 50 by range department	80026	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start department-No.	End department-No.
Scanning PLU inactive item by range department	90026	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start department-No.	End department-No.
Scanning PLU stock by range group	1000065	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start group-No.	End group-No.
Scanning PLU stock by range department	2000065	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start department-No.	End department-No.

## Individual file report

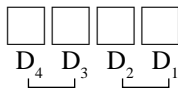


Report name	Report code (Read: #=0 / Reset: # = 1)					
	Consolidation file					
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2
Fixed totalizer	11	#111	#211	311	#411	#511
Transaction key	12	#112	#212	312	#412	#512
PLU by record number/random code (all)	14	#114	#214	314	#414	#514
best 50 (amount order)	60014	60114	60214	60314	60414	60514
best 50 (quantity order)	70014	70114	70214	70314	70414	70514
by group	24	#124	#224	324	#424	#524
menu (1st) (except TE-2200)	81	#181	#281	381	#481	#581
menu (2nd) (except TE-2200)	82	#182	#282	382	#482	#582
menu (3rd) (except TE-2200)	83	#183	#283	383	#483	#583
menu (4th) (except TE-2200)	84	#184	#284	384	#484	#584
menu (5th) (except TE-2200)	85	#185	#285	385	#485	#585
menu (6th) (except TE-2200)	86	#186	#286	386	#486	#586
PLU stock all PLU by record number	64	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
by group	34	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Department	15	#115	#215	315	#415	#515
best 50 (amount order)	60015	60115	60215	60315	60415	60515
best 50 (quantity order)	70015	70115	70215	70315	70415	70515
Group	16	#116	#216	316	#416	#516
Clerk	17	#117	#217	317	#417	#517
Hourly sales	19	#119	#219	319	#419	#519
Monthly sales	20	#120	#220	320	#420	#520
Open check	25	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
total only	40025	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Scanning PLU by range department (all)	26	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Scanning PLU stock by range department (all)	65	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Table analysis	28	#128	#228	328	#428	#528
Mix & match	61	#161	#261	361	#461	#561
Time & attendance	29	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

## Batch report



Note: If you skip to enter the report code, the 1st batch X/Z is executed.



The value (record No. of the batch X/Z file - 1)

In X1 mode,

“Issue daily file report” = 00

“Issue consolidation file report” = 03

In Z1 mode,

“Issue daily file report” = 00

“Issue consolidation file report” = 03

In X2/Z2 mode,

“Issue periodic 1/2 read/reset file report” = 00

(Read/reset and periodic 1/2 are the dependent upon the control flag of the batch X/Z file.)

“Issue periodic 1 file read report” = 01

“Issue periodic 1 file reset report” = 11

“Issue periodic 2 file read report” = 02

“Issue periodic 2 file reset report” = 12

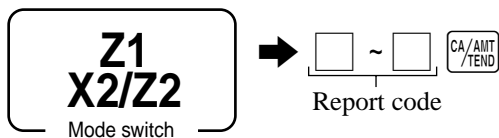
“Issue periodic 1 consolidation file read report” = 04

“Issue periodic 1 consolidation file reset report” = 14

“Issue periodic 2 consolidation file read report” = 05

“Issue periodic 2 consolidation file reset report” = 15

## File reset



Report name	Report code		
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2
PLU reset (no report)	50014	51114	51214
Scanning PLU reset (no report)	50026	-----	-----
Scanning PLU stock reset (no report)	50065	-----	-----

# Read/reset report

## Report sample

## Financial report

X	03-04-2006	19:00	X1 mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000001	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
X	FLASH		Report header/title
		0000071	Report code
DECLA		\$13,575.07	Declared amount of main currency
		-1.36	Difference between declared amount and accumulated amount
EURO MONEY		€26.33	Declared amount of sub currency
		-1.73	Difference between declared amount and accumulated amount
GROSS		2734.973	Gross character/gross quantity
		\$15,362.37	Gross amount
NET	No	846	Net character/net count
		\$13,601.80	Net amount
CAID		\$13,576.43	Cash in drawer of main currency
CATL		\$13,575.07	Declared cash in drawer amount of main currency
CA-		-1.36	Declared short cash amount
CAID2		€28.06	Cash in drawer of sub currency
CATL2		€26.33	Declared cash in drawer of sub currency
CA-		-1.73	Declared cash in drawer amount of sub currency
CR+ 2		\$1.20	
FSID		\$4.63	Food stamp in drawer
EBTTL		-4.63	EBT total in drawer

## Individual item/key report

X	03-04-2006	19:05	X1 mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000002	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
X	INDIVIDUAL		Report header/title
PLU0001		83.933	PLU character/quantity
25.27%		\$1,373.39	Sales ratio/amount
OLD PRC		\$26.35	Old price total
RED PRC		\$18.98	Red price total
DISCOUNT		\$56.37	Discount total
#000001			PLU code (4-digit) or Random code (6-digit)
SCAN-PLU0001		108	Scanning PLU character/quantity
6.10%		76.89	Sales ratio/amount
#49012345678904			Scanning PLU code
CASH	No	12	Key descriptor/counter
		\$240.43	Amount
DEPT01		15	Key descriptor/quantity
10%		\$780.92	Sales ratio/amount
OLD PRC		\$29.08	Old price total
RED PRC		\$25.33	Red price total
DISCOUNT		\$30.16	Discount total
-----			
TL		207.933	Quantity total
		\$2,871.63	Amount total
RED PRC		\$44.31	Red price total
DISCOUNT		\$86.53	Discount total



## Fixed total report

Z	03-04-2006	19:10	Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	012343	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	FIX	0001	Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001011	Report code
DECLA		\$13,575.07	Declared amount of main currency
		-1.36	Difference between declared amount and accumulated amount
EURO MONEY		€26.33	Declared amount of sub currency
		-1.73	Difference between declared amount and accumulated amount
GROSS		2734.973	Gross character/gross quantity
		\$15,362.37	Gross amount
NET	No	846	Net character/net count
		\$13,601.80	Net amount
CAID		\$13,576.43	Cash in drawer of main currency
CATL		\$13,575.07	Declared cash in drawer amount of main currency
CA-		\$1.36	Declared short cash amount
CAID2		€28.06	Cash in drawer of sub currency
CATL2		€26.33	Declared cash in drawer of sub currency
CA-		\$1.73	Declared cash in drawer amount of sub currency
CR+ 2		\$1.29	
FSID		\$4.63	Food stamp in drawer
EBTTL		-4.63	EBT total in drawer
-----			
RF	No	1	Refund mode count
		\$10.25	Refund mode total
CUST	CT	123	Customer count
AVRG		\$110.58	Average sales amount per customer
FEE		\$2.73	Check cashing service fee total
+		\$10.25	New balance fee
C-1		\$2.38	Clerk commission 1 total
C-2		\$57.46	Clerk commission 2 total
CECA1		¥12,793	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1
CECK1		¥1,000	Foreign currency check in drawer 1
CECK4		DM12.58	
DC		\$95.96	Reduction total
COUPON		\$10.26	Coupon total
REF		\$7.68	Item return total
CLEAR		866	Clear count
ROUND		€2.55	Rounding total of sub currency
ROUND		\$6.37	Rounding total of main currency
CANCEL	No	6	Cancellation count
		\$7.36	Cancellation total
DECLA	No	4	Declaration count
-----			
TA1		\$1,364.76	Taxable amount 1 total
TX1		\$136.48	Tax amount 1 total
EX10		\$407.58	
NON TAX		\$9.75	Nontaxable amount
-----			
GT1		\$00000000462846.73	Grand total 1
GT2		\$00000000645230.72	Grand total 2
GT3		\$00000000449096.81	Grand total 3
		011462--->012343	Consecutive number range of the day

# Read/reset report

---

## Transaction key report

Z	03-04-2006	19:15	Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000004	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	TRANS	0001	Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001012	Report code
CASH	No	846	Cash count
		\$13,601.80	Cash total
CH	No	12	Charge count
		\$31.80	
CHKP	No	1	Check print count
VOID	No	4	Void total
		\$64.48	Validation count
VLD	No	3	
RCT	No	18	
STORE	No	23	Store count
RECALL	No	23	Recall count

Transaction keys are printed by function code order.

# PLU report

## All PLU/range/menu report

Z	03-04-2006	19:25		Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000006		Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	PLU	0001		Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001014		Report code
	#000001 - #000500			PLU range (range report only)
PLU0001		83.933		PLU character/quantity
25.27%		\$1,373.39		Sales ratio/amount
OLD PRC		\$26.35		Old price total
RED PRC		\$18.98		Red price total
DISCOUNT		\$56.37		Discount total
#000001				PLU code (4-digit) or Random code (6-digit)
PLU0002		23		
4.37%		\$62.14		
DISCOUNT		\$0.00		
#000500				
-----				
TL		207.933		Quantity total
		\$2,871.63		Amount total
RED PRC		\$44.31		Red price total
DISCOUNT		\$86.53		Discount total

## By group/department report

GROUP01	.....01			Classification title (by group/dept.)
PLU0001		83.933		PLU character/quantity
25.27%		\$1,373.39		Sales ratio/amount
OLD PRC		\$26.35		Old price total
RED PRC		\$18.98		Red price total
DISCOUNT		\$56.37		Discount total
#000001				PLU code (4-digit) or Random code (6-digit)
-----				
		83.933		
		\$1,373.39		Total column of this classification
RED PRC		\$26.35		
DISCOUNT		\$56.37		
.....				
PLU0101		9		Not classified items
12.27%		\$389.80		
OLD PRC		\$6.35		
RED PRC		\$1.98		
DISCOUNT		\$9.37		
-----				
		9		Total column of not classified items
		\$389.80		
RED PRC		\$1.98		
DISCOUNT		\$9.37		
-----				
TL		207.933		Quantity total
		\$2,871.63		Amount total
RED PRC		\$44.31		Red price total
DISCOUNT		\$86.53		Discount total

Read/reset report

# Read/reset report

## Best 50 report

1.....			Ranking
PLU0001	83.933		PLU character/quantity
25.27%	\$1,373.39		Sales ratio/amount
OLD PRC	\$26.35		Old price total
RED PRC	\$18.98		Red price total
DISCOUNT	\$56.37		Discount total
#000001			PLU code (4-digit) or Random code (6-digit)
2.....			
PLU0050	67		
21.19%	\$1,152.06		
OLD PRC	\$66.75		
RED PRC	\$38.96		
DISCOUNT	\$40.00		
#000045			
50.....			
PLU0038	3		
6.87%	\$373.39		
OLD PRC	\$2.57		
RED PRC	\$7.64		
DISCOUNT	\$8.37		
#000038			
-----			
TL	207.933		Quantity total
	\$2,871.63		Amount total
RED PRC	\$44.31		Red price total
DISCOUNT	\$86.53		Discount total

## PLU stock report

### All PLU/range report

Z	03-04-2006	19:30	Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000008	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	PLU STOCK		Report header/title
		0001064	Report code
	#000001 - #000500		PLU range (range report only)
PLU0001		10	PLU character/optimum stock quantity
		73	Current stock quantity
#000001			PLU code (4-digit) or Random code (6-digit)
PLU0002	*	10	* means out of optimum stock quantity
		3	
#000002			

## By group/department report

GROUP01	..... 01		Classification title (by group/dept.)
PLU0001		15	PLU character/optimum stock quantity
		73	Current stock quantity
#000001			PLU code (4-digit) or Random code (6-digit)
PLU0002	* 15		* means out of optimum stock quantity
		3	
#000002			
GROUP02	..... 02		
PLU0010		30	
		73	
#000010			
PLU0011		20	
		23	
#000011			

## Department report

### All department report

Z	03-04-2006 19:30		Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01 000007		Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	DEPT 0001		Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
	0001015		Report code
DEPT01		83.933	Department character/quantity
	25.27%	\$1,373.39	Sales ratio/amount
OLD PRC		\$26.35	Old price total
RED PRC		\$18.98	Red price total
DISCOUNT		\$56.37	Discount total
DEPT02		23	
	4.37%	\$63.44	
DISCOUNT		\$0.00	
-----			
TL		207.933	quantity total
		\$2,871.63	Amount total
RED PRC		\$44.31	Red price total
DISCOUNT		\$86.53	Discount total

# Read/reset report

## Best 50 report

1.....			Ranking
DEPT01	83.933		Department character/quantity
25.27%	\$1,373.39		Sales ratio/amount
OLD PRC	\$26.35		Old price total
RED PRC	\$18.98		Red price total
DISCOUNT	\$56.37		Discount total
2.....			
DEPT50	67		
21.19%	\$1,152.06		
OLD PRC	\$66.75		
RED PRC	\$38.98		
DISCOUNT	\$43.37		
50.....			
DEPT38	3		
6.87%	\$373.39		
OLD PRC	\$2.57		
RED PRC	\$7.64		
DISCOUNT	\$8.37		
-----			
TL	207.933		Quantity total
	\$2,871.63		Amount total
RED PRC	\$44.31		Red price total
DISCOUNT	\$86.53		Discount total

## Group report

Z	03-04-2006 19:35		Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000008	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	GROUP	0001	Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001016	Report code
GROUP01	83.933		Group character/quantity
25.27%	\$1,373.39		Sales ratio/amount
GROUP02	23		
4.37%	\$63.44		
GROUP03	45		
4.37%	\$63.44		
-----			
TL	207.933		Quantity total
	\$2,871.63		Amount total

## Clerk report

Z	03-04-2006	19:10		Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000008		Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	CASHIER	0001		Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001017		Report code
DECLA		\$13,575.07		Declared amount of main currency
		-1.36		Difference between declared amount and accumulated amount
EURO MONEY		€26.33		Declared amount of sub currency
		-1.73		Difference between declared amount and accumulated amount
C01	.....	1		Clerk (manager) name/drawer No.
GROSS		2734.973		Gross character/gross count
		\$15,362.37		Gross amount
NET	No	846		Net character/net count
		\$13,601.80		Net amount
CAID		\$13,576.43		Cash in drawer
CHID		\$4.87		Charge in drawer
CKID		\$273.97		Check in drawer
CRID		\$28.06		Credit in drawer
RF	No	1		Refund mode total
		\$10.00		
C-1		\$3.09		Commission amount
C-2		\$8.93		
CLEAR	No	325		Clear total
-----				Separator between manager and cashier
C02	.....	1		Clerk (cashier) name/drawer No.
GROSS		734		
		\$7,362.37		
NET	No	346		
		\$8,601.80		
CLEAR	No	315		
-----				Separator between cashier and clerk
C05	.....	1		Clerk name/drawer No.
GROSS		34		
		\$362.37		
NET	No	26		
		\$501.80		
CLEAR	No	15		

# Read/reset report

## Hourly sales report

Z	03-04-2006	19:45	Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000010	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	HOURLY	0001	Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001019	Report code
00:00->01:00			Time frame
	CT	12	Customer count
GROSS		\$1,373.39	Gross total
NET	No	12	Net count
	10.67%	\$1,373.39	Sales ratio/Net amount
01:00->02:00			Time frame
	CT	26	Customer count
GROSS		\$4,253.64	Gross total
NET	No	12	Net count
	2.67%	\$343.55	Sales ratio/Net amount
-----			
TL	CT	4357	Customer count total
GROSS		\$12,871.63	Gross amount total
NET	No	3674	Net count total
		\$12,881.00	Net amount total

## Monthly report

Z	03-04-2006	19:50	Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000011	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	MONTHLY	0001	Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001020	Report code
1.....			Day
GROSS		198.486	Gross count
		\$1,373.39	Gross total
NET	No	12	Net count
		\$1,373.39	Net amount
2.....			Day
GROSS		498	Gross count
		\$4,253.64	Gross total
NET	No	12	Net count
		\$4,203.64	Net amount
-----			
TL			
GROSS		74657	Gross count total
		\$12,871.63	Gross amount total
		\$0.17	Average gross sales total
NET	No	574	Net count total
		\$12,881.00	Net amount total
		\$22.44	Average net sales total



## Table analysis report

Z	03-04-2006	19:55			Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000012			Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	ANALYSIS	0001			Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001028			Report code
TBL01	CT	34			Table character/customer count
	10.66%	\$1,373.39			Sales ratio/net amount
TBL02	CT	27			
	20.24%	\$3,767.65			
TBL20	CT	23			
	2.67%	\$344.84			
-----					
TL	CT	162			Customer count total
		\$12,881.00			Net amount total

## Open check report

Z	03-04-2006	20:05			Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000014			Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	OPEN CHECK				Report header/title
		0001025			Report code
REG	03-04-2003	09:02			Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000004			Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
TABLE	No. 123456	CT 12			Table No./No. of customer
CHECK	No. 123				Check No.
		\$250.00			Subtotal amount
-----					
REG	03-04-2003	09:02			Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000006			Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
TABLE	No. 111111	CT 14			Table No./No. of customer
CHECK	No. 12345678				Check No.
BUSY		\$300.00			Print "BUSY", if the check is currently opened.
-----					
TL	No	28			No. of open check
		\$1,374.00			Open check total

# Read/reset report

## Scanning PLU report

### By group/department report

Z	03-04-2006	20:10		Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000015		Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	SCAN PLU	0001		Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		2001026		Report code
DEPT01		.....01		Classified title (by group/dept)
SCAN_PLU001		382		Scanning PLU character/quantity
	17.07%	\$1,583.47		Sales ratio/total
	#4901234567894			Scanning PLU code
SCAN_PLU002		382		
	38.01%	\$3,526.46		
	#4989012345674			
SCAN_PLU003		382		
	10.49%	\$973.45		
	#4967890123454			
-----				
		1253		Total of this classification
		\$9,275.83		
DEPT02		.....02		
SCAN_PLU010		453		
	17.07%	\$1,583.47		
	#4945678901234			
-----				
		243		
		\$10,375.93		
-----				
TL		12653		Quantity total
		\$273,375.93		Amount total

**Best 50 report**

DEPT01	.....01	Classified title
1.....		Ranking
SCAN_PLU002	382	Scanning PLU character/quantity
38.01%	\$3,526.46	Sales ratio/total
#4934567890124		Scanning PLU code
2.....		
SCAN_PLU001	285	
#4912345678904		
50.....		
SCAN_PLU003	72	
10.49%	\$973.45	
#4956789012344		
-----		
	1253	Total of this classification
	\$9,275.83	
DEPT02	.....02	
1.....		
SCAN_PLU010	453	
17.07%	\$1,583.47	
#4990123456784		
-----		
	1243	
	\$10,375.93	
-----		
TL	12653	Quantity total
	\$273,375.93	Amount total

**Inactive report**

DEPT01	.....01	Classified title
SCAN_PLU001	3	Scanning PLU character/quantity
	\$5.83	Sales total
#4901234567894		Scanning PLU code
SCAN_PLU002	0	
	\$0.00	
SCAN_PLU050	0	
	\$0.00	
#4934567890124		
-----		
	3	Total of this classification
	\$5.83	
DEPT02	.....02	
SCAN_PLU010	0	
	\$0.00	
#123456		
-----		
	2	
	\$10.93	
-----		
	25	Quantity total
TL	\$15.93	Amount total

# Read/reset report

## Scanning PLU stock report

Z	03-04-2006	20:22		Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000018		Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	SCAN STOCK	0001		Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		2001065		Report code
DEPT01		.....01		Classified title (by group/dept)
SCAN_PLU001		382		Scanning PLU character/optimum stock quantity
		458.347		Actual stock quantity
#4901234567894				Scanning PLU code
SCAN_PLU002	*	382		* indicates stock shortage
		105		
#4989012345674				

## Mix & match report

Z	03-04-2006	20:25		Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000019		Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	MIX&MATCH	0001		Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001061		Report code
DISCOUNT01	No	6		Mix & match character/count
		\$3.00		Mix & match total
DISCOUNT02	No	12		
		\$12.00		
DISCOUNT03	No	24		
		\$5.00		
-----				
TL	No	65		Count total
		\$75.93		Amount total

## Time & attendance report

Z	03-04-2006	20:30	Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000021	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	ATTENDANCE	0001	Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
		0001029	Report code
CSHR01	1111111111		Employee name/employee No.
	03-03-02	08:55->17:09	Clock-in/out date/clock-in time/clock-out time
		08:16	Work time
	03-03-03	08:56->17:11	
		08:17	
	03-03-04	08:55->---:--	
		---:--	
-----			
TL		16:33	Total work time
CSHR02	2222222222		

## File reset

### PLU reset

Z	03-04-2006	22:25	Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000050	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	PLU	0001	Report header/title/reset counter
		0051014	Report code
PLU Z clear	Normal	End	Action/result

### Scanning PLU reset

Z	03-04-2006	22:30	Mode symbol/date/time
C01	MC#01	000051	Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Z	SCAN PLU	0001	Report header/title/reset counter
		0051026	Report code
PLU Z clear	Normal	End	Action/result

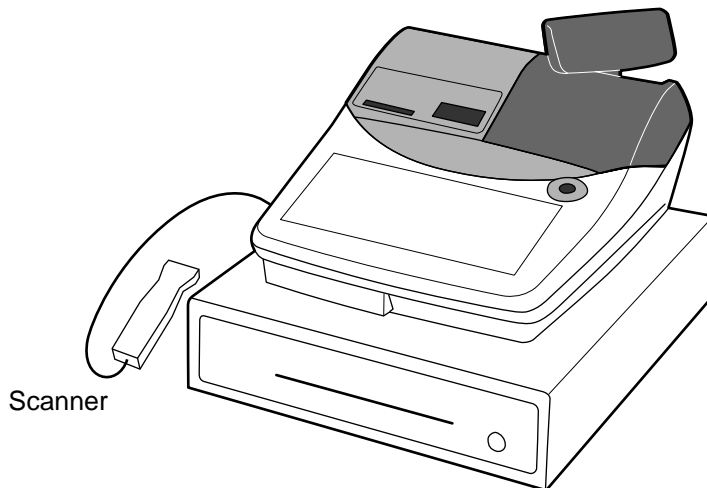


# Application systems

## Scanning PLU

You can register items by scanning.

### System configuration of the scanning PLU system



### Setup

1. After connecting a barcode scanner, program I/O parameter table to fit the scanner.
2. Allocate scanning PLU function keys (such as <OBR>, <One touch NLU>, <PRICE CHANGE>, and <PRICE IN-QUIRY> ). If you use multi price, allocate <PRICE SHIFT> too.
3. Allocate scanning PLU files and non-PLU table file.
4. Program the non-PLU table to suit your scanning system.
5. Program batch maintenance PLU file to add items.
6. Activate the batch maintenance PLU file.

### Barcode system

Scanning PLU code		Input method		
		Scanner	OBR code <OBR>	One touch NLU
PLU type	EAN-13 (JAN-13)	✓	13 digits with check digit	✓
	EAN-8 (JAN-8)	✓	8 digits with check digit	✓
	UPC-A	✓	11 digits without check digit	✓
	UPC-E	✓	6 digits without check digit	✓
Non PLU type	EAN-13 (JAN-13)	✓	13 digits with check digit	✓
	EAN-8 (JAN-8)	✓	8 digits with check digit	✓
	UPC-A	✓	11 digits without check digit	✓

## PLU maintenance

There are three ways to maintain scanning PLU, i.e. not found PLU maintenance, batch PLU maintenance and direct PLU maintenance.

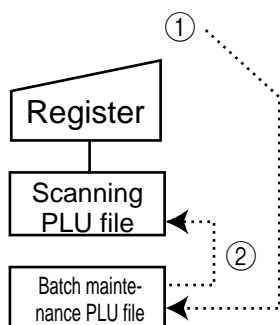
### Not found PLU maintenance

When an item which code is not existed in the scanning PLU file is registered, the “Not found” error occurs. You can register this item by not found PLU maintenance procedure. After this maintenance, this item is registered without the “Not found” error and stored in the PLU file.

### Batch maintenance

Batch maintenance is used for adding items to the scanning PLU file, changing the scanning PLU item programming data or deleting items from the scanning PLU file.

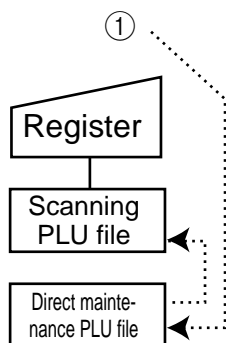
- ① Program the batch maintenance PLU file.
- ② Activate the batch maintenance file.



### Direct maintenance

Direct maintenance is used for adding items to the scanning PLU file, or changing the scanning PLU item programming data.

- ① Program the direct maintenance PLU file.





## Scanning PLU registration

By scanner/code input/one touch NLU key

OPERATION			RECEIPT			
Item 1 (scan)	Scan-PLU	(\$2.35)	<p><b>“Scanning”</b></p> <p>1 2 3 4 5 6 OBR</p> <p>Scanning-PLU code and OBR key</p> <p>NLU</p> <p>One touch NLU</p> <p>CA / AMT / TEND</p>	1 PLU0001	·2.34	<p>Scanning PLU code *1</p>
	PLU code	49012347		1 PLU0002	·2.00	
Item 2 (code)	Scan-PLU	(\$2.00)		1 PLU0003	·1.23	
	PLU code	123456		#49012354		
Item 3 (OTN)	Scan-PLU	(\$1.23)		TL	- 5.58	
	PLU code	49012354		CASH	·5.58	
Payment	Cash	\$5.58			*1 Programmable option	

## Not found PLU item

OPERATION			RECEIPT			
Item 1 (scan)	Scan-PLU	(\$1.00)	<p><b>“Scanning”</b></p> <p>Does not exist in the scanning PLU file</p> <p><b>“Not Found Error”</b></p> <p>1 0 0 1</p> <p>Input price and press the linked department key.</p> <p><b>“Scanning”</b></p> <p>Register normally.</p> <p>CA / AMT / TEND</p>	1 DEPT01	·1.00	<p>Link department descriptor/amount</p>
	PLU code	49012361		1 DEPT01	·1.00	
	Dept.	1		TL	- 2.00	
Item 2 (scan)	Scan-PLU	(\$1.00)		CASH	·2.00	
	PLU code	49012361				
Payment	Cash	\$2.00				

# Application systems

## Price change operation

When a scanning PLU item is programmed to enable to change price, you can change the unit price temporarily. The preset price in the scanning PLU file is not changed by this operation. You can restrict the temporary price is less/greater than the programmed unit price by the general function program.

OPERATION			RECEIPT		
Item	Scan-PLU	(\$1.20) ↓ \$1.00	<b>1 0 0</b> <b>PRC CHG</b> Temporary unit price  <b>“Scanning”</b> This item should be programmed as “Enable to price change.”	1 SCAN-PLU0001   · 1.00 #49012361 TL                   - 1.00 CASH               · 1.00	
	PLU code	49012361			
	Dept.	1			
Payment	Cash	\$1.00	<input type="button" value="CA/AMT / TEND"/>		

## Force to enter price manually

When a scanning PLU item is programmed to force to enter unit price, you must enter the unit price. The preset price in the scanning PLU file is not changed by this operation. You can restrict the temporary price is less/greater than the programmed unit price by the general function program.

OPERATION			RECEIPT		
Item	Scan-PLU	(\$1.20) ↓ \$1.00	<b>“Scanning”</b> The message “Input Price” is shown.  <b>1 0 0</b> <b>PRICE</b>	1 SCAN-PLU0001   · 1.00 #49012361 TL                   - 1.00 CASH               · 1.00	
	PLU code	49012361			
	Dept.	1			
Payment	Cash	\$1.00	<input type="button" value="CA/AMT / TEND"/>		

## Multiple price

Before registering multiple price PLU, allocate <PRICE SHIFT> and program the appropriate price shift number to the key.

OPERATION			RECEIPT		
Item 1	Scan-PLU (1st rec.)	(\$1.00)	<b>“Scanning”</b> No <PRICE SHIFT> designates the 1st record of the item.  <input type="button" value="PRC SFT2"/>  <b>“Scanning”</b>  <input type="button" value="PRC SFT3"/>  <b>“Scanning”</b>  <input type="button" value="CA/AMT / TEND"/>	1 SCAN-PLU(1st)   · 1.00 #49016321 1 SCAN-PLU(2nd)   · 2.00 #49016321 1 SCAN-PLU(3rd)   · 6.00 #49016321 TL                   - 9.00 CASH               · 9.00	
	PLU code	49016321			
Item 2	Scan-PLU (2nd rec.)	(\$2.00)			
	PLU code	49016321			
Item 3	Scan-PLU (3rd rec.)	(\$6.00)			
	PLU code	49016321			
Payment	Cash	\$9.00			

## Mix & match discount

There are three types of mix & match processing:

- Discount 1 (discount every required quantity)
- Discount 2 (discount one time per one transaction)
- Discount 3 (discount continuously)

Mix & match discount affects to the item totalizer, link department totalizer and link department discount totalizer, when the “Net totaling” option is selected.

### Discount type 1:

In this type of processing, a discount is made when the quantity of a particular scanning PLU reaches a certain number during registration.

For example, assume that when three units of a particular scanning PLU, \$0.34 a piece, are sold at \$1.00. In this case, a discount is made automatically when the third unit of that scanning PLU is registered.

OPERATION			RECEIPT																				
Item	Scan-PLU	(\$0.34)	<b>“Scanning”</b> <b>“Scanning”</b> <b>“Scanning”</b> Mix & match discount is made. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">CA / AMT / TEND</div>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 SCAN-PLU0001</td> <td>·0.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#49012361</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 SCAN-PLU0001</td> <td>·0.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#49012361</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 SCAN-PLU0001</td> <td>·0.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#49012361</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISCOUNT01</td> <td>-0.02</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TL</td> <td>- 1.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td>· 1.00</td> </tr> </table>		1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34	#49012361		1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34	#49012361		1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34	#49012361		DISCOUNT01	-0.02	TL	- 1.00	CASH	· 1.00
	1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34																					
	#49012361																						
1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34																						
#49012361																							
1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34																						
#49012361																							
DISCOUNT01	-0.02																						
TL	- 1.00																						
CASH	· 1.00																						
Discount	type 1: 3/	\$0.02																					
Payment	Cash	\$1.00																					

### Discount type 2:

In this type of processing, a discount is made when the quantity of a particular scanning PLU reaches a certain number during registration. But this discount is made only one time per one transaction.

OPERATION			RECEIPT																																
Item	Scan-PLU	(\$0.34)	<b>“Scanning”</b> <b>“Scanning”</b> <b>“Scanning”</b> Mix & match discount is made.  <b>“Scanning”</b> <b>“Scanning”</b> <b>“Scanning”</b> Mix & match discount is not made. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">CA / AMT / TEND</div>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 SCAN-PLU0001</td> <td>·0.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#49012361</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 SCAN-PLU0001</td> <td>·0.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#49012361</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 SCAN-PLU0001</td> <td>·0.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#49012361</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DISCOUNT01</td> <td>-0.02</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 SCAN-PLU0001</td> <td>·0.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#49012361</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 SCAN-PLU0001</td> <td>·0.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#49012361</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 SCAN-PLU0001</td> <td>·0.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#49012361</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TL</td> <td>- 2.02</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td>·2.02</td> </tr> </table>		1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34	#49012361		1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34	#49012361		1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34	#49012361		DISCOUNT01	-0.02	1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34	#49012361		1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34	#49012361		1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34	#49012361		TL	- 2.02	CASH	·2.02
	1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34																																	
	#49012361																																		
1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34																																		
#49012361																																			
1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34																																		
#49012361																																			
DISCOUNT01	-0.02																																		
1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34																																		
#49012361																																			
1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34																																		
#49012361																																			
1 SCAN-PLU0001	·0.34																																		
#49012361																																			
TL	- 2.02																																		
CASH	·2.02																																		
Discount	type 2: 3/	\$0.02																																	
Payment	Cash	\$2.02																																	

# Application systems

## Discount type 3:

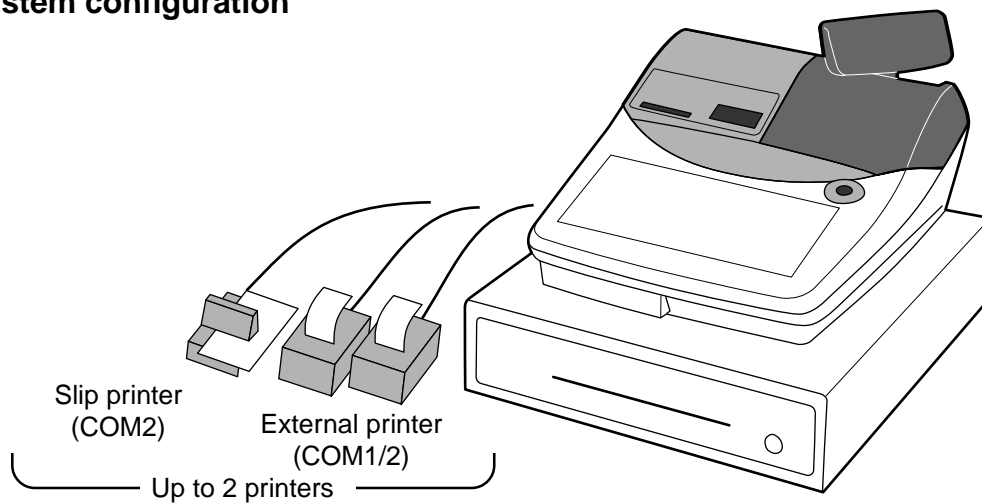
In this type of processing, a discount is made when the quantity of a particular scanning PLU reaches a certain number during registration. And this discount is made after this item registration.

OPERATION			RECEIPT	
Item	Scan-PLU	(\$0.34)	<b>“Scanning”</b>	1 SCAN-PLU0001 ·0.34
	PLU code	49012361	<b>“Scanning”</b>	#49012361
	Quantity	4	<b>“Scanning”</b>	1 SCAN-PLU0001 ·0.34
Discount	type 3: 3/	\$0.02	Mix & match discount is made.	#49012361
Payment	Cash	\$1.32	<b>“Scanning”</b>	DISCOUNT01 -0.02
			Mix & match discount is made.	1 SCAN-PLU0001 ·0.34
				#49012361
				DISCOUNT01 -0.02
				TL - <b>1.32</b>
				CASH ·1.32

CA/AMT  
/TEND

## Check tracking system

### System configuration



## Printing on the external printers

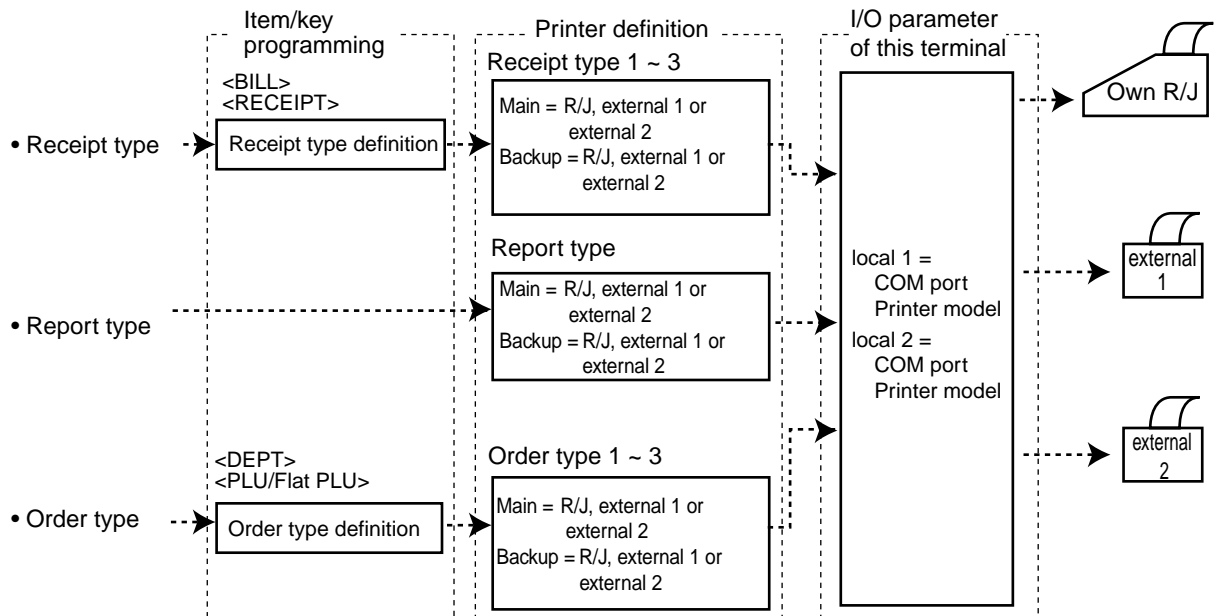
You can print receipts/orders on external printer. Maximum 2 external printers can be connected to a terminal. It is possible to print out to another printer (i.e. another external, or internal R/J) for backup.

The printouts from R/J printer and external printer can be divided into 3 types; 1. Receipt type, 2. Report type, and 3. Order type.

For receipt type, only <RECEIPT> and <BILL> have this option – Receipt 1/Receipt 2/Receipt 3 – of the target printer; R/J, external 1, or external 2.

For report type, you can define one target printer; R/J, external 1 or external 2.

For order type, each item has its own option – Order1/Order 2/Order 3 – of the target printer; R/J, external 1, or external 2.



## System configuration of the external printer system

- Maximum 2 printers/1 terminal (Refer to the system configuration chapter.)
- External printer buffer (file 049) should be allocated. (Refer to the program 5 chapter.)

### Setup

1. Program the target printer (Order1, Order 2, Order 3) to each item by address 16 of the item individual feature programming.
2. Program the target printer (Receipt 1, Receipt 2, Receipt 3) to <BILL> or <RECEIPT>. If you want to print out these receipt to an external printer, select "Buffered print" of the address 05 of the general function program.
3. Program the main printout destination and backup destination to the printer connection table.
4. Program the I/O parameter table to define the peripheral devices including external printer(s).

Note: FC operation is necessary, if you change the I/O parameter table.

## Backup system

If the main destination printer is out of order (such as power failure, or paper out), the terminal sends this data to the backup destination printer automatically.

### Note:

1. The destination of normal registrations is "Receipt 1" (fixed).  
"Buffered print" of the address 05 of the general function is necessary.
2. The destination of post receipts/guest receipts is programmable.  
"Buffered print" of the address 05 of the general function is NOT necessary.
3. The destination of bill copy is programmable.  
"Buffered print" of the address 05 of the general function is necessary.
4. You cannot back up the printouts to the R/J printer to external printers.  
That is, R/J printer is the last backup printer.

## Printing control options for order

Below shows the summary of the programmable options for order printing.

Programmable option	for R/J	for local/remote printer	Program location
Number of feed lines before order printing (1 ~ 9)		✓	Address code 19 of the general control program
Number of feed lines after order printing (1 ~ 9)		✓	Address code 19 of the general control program
Cut order		✓	Address code 19 of the general control program
Show guidance for backup print of order.	✓		Address code 19 of the general control program
Alert when the external printer goes down.		✓	Address code 19 of the general control program
Baud rate		✓	I/O parameter table
Backup destination		✓	Printer connection table
Merge the same item registration on order receipt. (Item consolidation)	✓	✓	Address code 19 of the general control program
Breakdown set menu printing on order.	✓	✓	Address code 19 of the general control program
Print order with amount.	✓	✓	Address code 19 of the general control program
Print order with order character.	✓	✓	Address code 19 of the general control program
Print order even if training clerk is registered items.	✓	✓	Address code 19 of the general control program
Printing color of order		✓	Address code 16 of item program
Definition of order 1 ~ 3	✓	✓	Address code 16 of item program
Definition of order character	✓	✓	Address code 16 of item program

## Time and attendance

You can control your employees' working time.

For this function, the employee file (file 061), the time and attendance file (file 019) and the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key is necessary.

### Clock-in operation

1. Press the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key, enter employee number and press the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key. And then press the <CASH> key.

If you enter the employee number who has clocked in already, this operation is treated as clocked-out.

### Clock-out operation

1. Press the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key, enter employee number and press the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key. And then press the <CASH> key.

If you enter the employee number who does not have clocked in yet, this operation is treated as clocked-in.

---

## Tips

### Future order

This is an enhancement of the training function.

By using the original training specification, the training clerk cannot accept any customer. Because no journal printing and no memory affection of this function is made.

By using “Future order”, you can get this sales data and journal printing even if the transaction is registered by the training clerk.

### Usage

Receipt issuance: **OFF**

1. Start training. (Sign on a training clerk.)

#### During training

2. Register items and finalize this transaction.

#### In case of accepting a customer

3. Register items and finalize this transaction.

4. Issue receipt or slip. (Press <GUEST RECEIPT> or <SLIP PRINT>.)

Journal printing and memory affection is made at this point.

:

5. End training. (Sign off the clerk.)

### Preparation

1. Allocate <GUEST RECEIPT> or <SLIP PRINT>. (See program 4.)

2. Set training flag to the training clerk. (See clerk program in the program 3 mode.)

3. Set the option “print journal when the key is pressed” to the key <GUEST RECEIPT>, <SLIP PRINT>.

4. Set to affect training registrations to the periodic 1 (or 2) total, all registrations (both normal and training) to the periodic 2 (or 1) by the address code 16 of the general control program in the program 3 mode.

5. Set space to the training filler and future order message in the special character table in the program 2 mode.

### Eat-in/takeout

This function is used for specifying if the customer eat in the restaurant or takeout. When the <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT> is pressed before finalize operation, the “Eat-in/takeout” compulsion is released and the tax exemption is applied.

After pressing <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT>, only finalize operation is possible.

The compulsion is released by <OPEN2>, so be sure to allocate this key before using this function.

#### Receipt sample

1 HAMBURGER	·2.00
1 POTATO	·1.50
1 COKE	·1.00
TAKE-OUT	

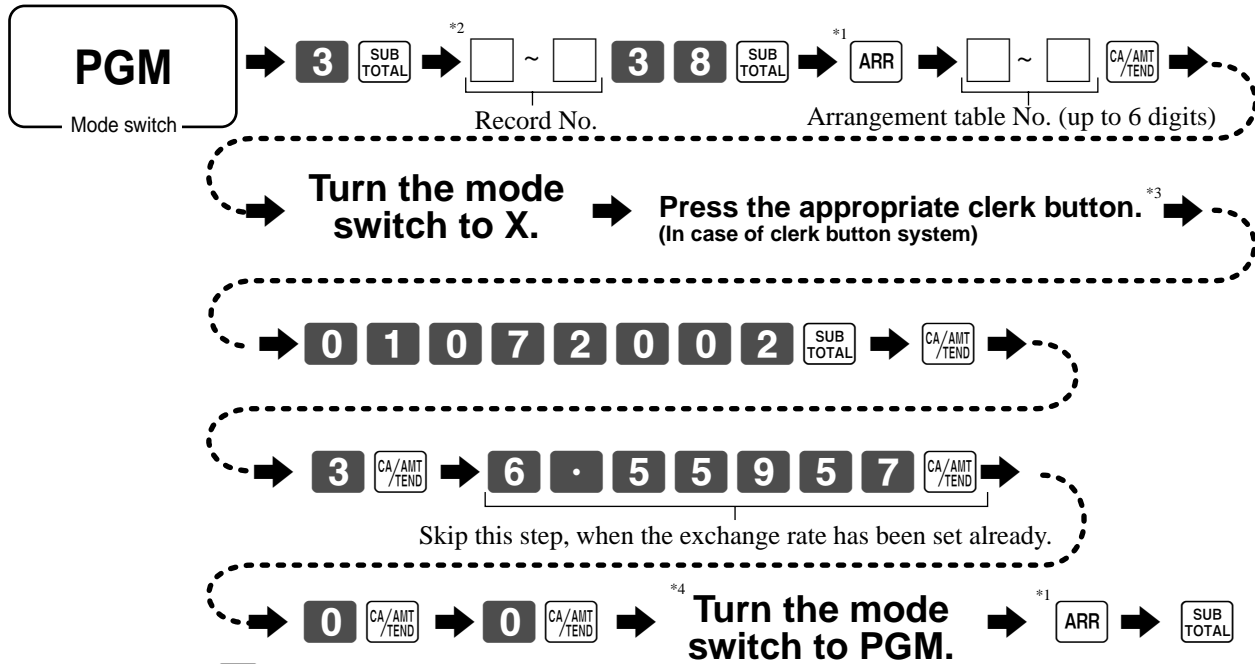
## Automatic execution of Euro switchover by arrangement and scheduler

The following sample shows an automatic execution program of arrangement and scheduler.

### Sample program

Execution date/time: 31. December 2003 23:59  
 Currency definition type: 3 (Main currency = Euro, Sub currency = Local, Change = Euro)  
 Currency conversion rate: 1 Euro = 6.55957 F Franc  
 Drawer of sub currency: Main  
 Unit price conversion: Yes

#### • Arrangement



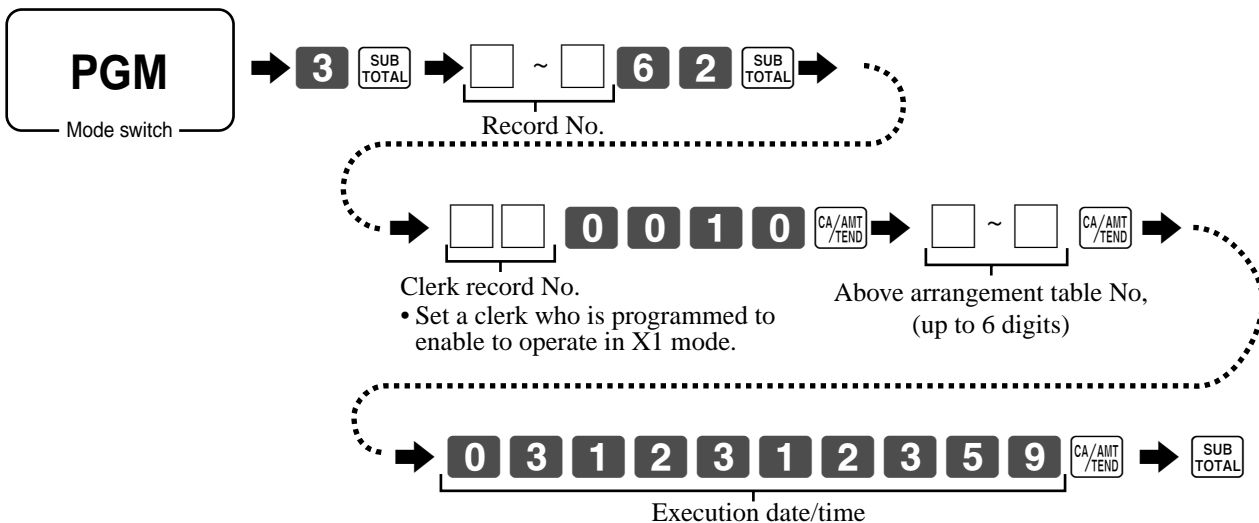
*1 The same **ARR** should be pressed.

*2 Vacant record search: If you want to set an arrangement program to a new record, “vacant record search” is possible. (enter **0 0 0 0** instead of entering a record No.)

*3 A clerk who is programmed to enable to operate in X1 mode must be signed on.

*4 If necessary, sign on the original clerk who is programmed to disable to operate in X1 mode.

#### • Scheduler





## Appendix: Calculation method

The following calculation methods of totalizer memories are explained in this chapter.

- All formulas in these explanations are calculated in the registration mode.
- In the RF mode, the values in totalizers are calculated using the opposite sign.
- In the REG- mode, the value in totalizers and counters are calculated using the opposite sign.

### Fixed total file

Total or Counter	Increments or Decrements by
Gross sales quantity	Number of products registered for Departments + PLUs + Scanning PLUs (non hash) {For Department, PLUs and Scanning PLUs Single items : +1 Multiplication : Input quantity Split price : Input quantity Square : Input quantity × Input quantity Cube : Input quantity × Input quantity × Input quantity} – Last item void – Return item – Previous item void – Cancel
Gross sales amount	Number of products registered for Departments + PLUs + Scanning PLUs (non hash) {For Department, PLUs and Scanning PLUs Single items : Preset or manually input prices Multiplication : Preset or manually input prices × Input quantity Split price : (Preset or manually input prices / Input unit quantity) × Input quantity Square : Preset or manually input prices × Input quantity × Input quantity Cube : Preset or manually input prices × Input quantity × Input quantity × Input quantity} – Last item void – Return item – Previous item void – Cancel
In gross/net calculation: 1) When gross calculation is specified 2) When net calculation is specified	Adjustment amounts in Minus, Plus, Discount (%–), Premium (%+), Coupon transactions are not reflected. Adjustment amounts in Minus, Plus, Discount (%–), Premium (%+) Coupon transactions are reflected.
Net sales quantity	+1 (When a transaction is finalized for sale. For REG- mode –1 is affected.)
Net sales amount	{Department + PLU + Scanning PLU product registration amounts – Last item void amounts for the above – Item return amounts for the above – Previous item void amounts for the above – Cancel amounts for the above} + {Plus (+ key) + Premium (%+ key) – Error correction amounts – Cancel amounts} – {Minus (– key) – Discount(%– key) – Coupon – Error correction amounts – Cancel amounts} + {Manual tax – Error correction amounts – Cancel amounts} + Results of tax table calculations (add-on tax)

## Appendix (Calculation method)

Total or Counter	Increments or Decrements by
Medium in drawer (Cash, charge, check, credit, Food stamp, EBT)	Sales total or tendered total by specified medium + Received on account total (Cash in drawer only) – Paid out (Cash in drawer only) + Loan totals (by selected medium) – Pick up totals (by selected medium) – Change amounts (Cash in drawer only) – Total of check cashing transaction (When specified as cash in drawer)
Declared short medium amount (except Food stamp, EBT)	Declared medium in drawer – Medium in drawer (Only effective when the result of this formula becomes negative)
Declared over medium amount (except Food stamp, EBT)	Medium in drawer – Declared medium in drawer (Only effective when the result of this formula becomes negative)
Number of RF mode items	+1 (When cash sales, charge sales, credit sales, and check sales transaction are finalized in the RF/REG– mode.)
RF mode amount	Absolute value of total sales amount for RF/REG– mode registrations.
Customer count	Entered number of covers
Average sales per customer	Net sales amount / Customer count
Check cashing service fee	+ Check amount × Service ratio or + Service fee amount
New balance fee	+ MD/ST amount × Service charge ratio or + Service charge fee amount
Clerk commission total	Item sales (commissionable) × Clerk commission rate
Foreign currency in cash drawer	Entered amount in cash payment in foreign currency.
Foreign currency in check drawer	Entered amount in check payment in foreign currency.
Discount amount	+ Registered amount of Minus/Discount key
Coupon amount	+ Registered amount of Coupon key
Item return amount	+ Registered item amount by RF/Void key
Clear count	+ 1 (REG, RF, REG– mode) (When the <CLEAR> key is pressed.)
Declaration count	+ 1 (whenever declaration is performed)
Rounding	+ Fraction amount by roundings (Roundings include IF1/2, Danish, Norwegian, Singaporean, and Finnish.)
Taxable amount	Subtotal of taxable amount at finalization of sale (in case of add-on tax) Subtotal of taxable amount – VAT (in case of add-in tax)
Tax amount	Result of calculation using tax table for taxable amount at finalization of sales
GT 1	Grand total of net sales totals
GT 2	Absolute value of {Registration amount (Department, PLU) + Last item void amount + Previous item void amount + Refund amount} + {Plus, Minus, Premium, Discount, Coupon + Last item void amount} + Tax
GT 3	Net sales total – add-on tax – add-in tax – commission

# Appendix: Font code tables

These models have the capability to print/display in Slavic, Greek, Cyrillic, Baltic, Arabic fonts.

If you want to use these special font set, initialize the machine and enter the special initialization code (D₁₄ ~ D₁₂) before the original code 1 (D₁₁ ~ D₁). (Refer to the initialization chapter.)

## Standard font set (default)

### Multilingual + Euro (Windows code page 858)

				Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
				Space	32	0	48	@	64	P	80	`	96	p	112
				!	33	1	49	A	65	Q	81	a	97	q	113
				"	34	2	50	B	66	R	82	b	98	r	114
				#	35	3	51	C	67	S	83	c	99	s	115
				\$	36	4	52	D	68	T	84	d	100	t	116
				%	37	5	53	E	69	U	85	e	101	u	117
				&	38	6	54	F	70	V	86	f	102	v	118
				'	39	7	55	G	71	W	87	g	103	w	119
				(	40	8	56	H	72	X	88	h	104	x	120
				)	41	9	57	I	73	Y	89	i	105	y	121
				*	42	:	58	J	74	Z	90	j	106	z	122
				+	43	;	59	K	75	^	91	k	107	{	123
				,	44	<	60	L	76	¥	92	l	108	!	124
				-	45	.	61	M	77	[	93	m	109	}	125
				.	46	>	62	N	78	\	94	n	110	~	126
				/	47	?	63	O	79	]	95	o	111		127

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
Ç	128	É	144	á	160	■	176	Ł	192	ð	208	ó	224	-	240
Ü	129	æ	145	í	161	■	177	ł	193	Ð	209	ß	225	±	241
é	130	Æ	146	ó	162	■	178	τ	194	Ê	210	ô	226	-	242
â	131	Ô	147	ú	163		179	†	195	Ë	211	ò	227	¾	243
ä	132	Ö	148	ñ	164	†	180	-	196	È	212	õ	228	¶	244
à	133	ò	149	Ñ	165	Á	181	†	197	€	213	ő	229	§	245
â	134	Û	150	á	166	Â	182	ä	198	í	214	μ	230	÷	246
ç	135	ù	151	â	167	À	183	Ä	199	Î	215	þ	231	,	247
ê	136	ÿ	152	č	168	©	184	Ł	200	İ	216	Þ	232	°	248
ë	137	ÿ	153	©	169	†	185	ł	201	Ј	217	Ú	233	¨	249
è	138	Û	154	¬	170		186	ł	202	ı	218	Û	234	.	250
ï	139	φ	155	½	171	ı	187	т	203	■	219	Ù	235	¹	251
î	140	£	156	¼	172	Ј	188	†	204	■	220	Ý	236	³	252
ì	141	∅	157	ı	173	¢	189	-	205		221	Ÿ	237	²	253
Ä	142	×	158	«	174	¥	190	†	206	ì	222	-	238	■	254
Å	143	ƒ	159	»	175	ı	191	α	207	■	223	,	239	Double size	255

# Appendix (Font table)

## Special font set

### Slavic (Windows code page 852)

Special initialization code  $D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 010$

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
Ç	128	É	144	á	160	█	176	Ł	192	à	208	Ó	224	–	240
ü	129	Ĺ	145	í	161	█	177	ł	193	Ð	209	ß	225	ˆ	241
é	130	Í	146	ó	162	█	178	τ	194	Ď	210	Ô	226	˘	242
â	131	ô	147	ú	163		179	†	195	Ě	211	Ń	227	˙	243
ä	132	ö	148	Ą	164	†	180	–	196	ď	212	ń	228	˘	244
û	133	Ľ	149	ą	165	Á	181	†	197	ň	213	ň	229	§	245
ć	134	ĭ	150	Ž	166	Ã	182	Ǻ	198	í	214	š	230	÷	246
ç	135	Ś	151	ž	167	Ě	183	ǻ	199	î	215	š	231	,	247
ł	136	ś	152	Ę	168	Ş	184	Ł	200	ě	216	Ř	232	°	248
ë	137	Ö	153	ę	169	†	185	ŕ	201	ĵ	217	Ú	233	˙	249
Ů	138	Ü	154		170		186	ł	202	ŕ	218	ř	234	•	250
ó	139	Ť	155	ž	171	ŕ	187	τ	203	█	219	Ů	235	ů	251
î	140	ť	156	Č	172	ĵ	188	†	204	■	220	ý	236	Ř	252
ź	141	ł	157	ş	173	Ž	189	–	205	‡	221	Ý	237	ř	253
Ä	142		158	«	174	ž	190	†	206	Ů	222	‡	238	█	254
Ć	143	č	159	»	175	ı	191	α	207	■	223	˘	239	Double size	255

## Greek

Special initialization code  $D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 020$

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
A	128	P	144	ι	160	█	176	Ł	192	ł	208	ω	224	≡	240
B	129	Σ	145	κ	161	█	177	ł	193	ł	209	ά	225	±	241
Γ	130	Τ	146	λ	162	█	178	τ	194	τ	210	έ	226	≥	242
Δ	131	Υ	147	μ	163		179	†	195	Ł	211	ή	227	≤	243
E	132	Φ	148	ν	164	†	180	–	196	ł	212	ϊ	228		244
Z	133	X	149	ξ	165	†	181	†	197	ŕ	213	ί	229	∫	245
H	134	Ψ	150	ο	166	†	182	†	198	ŕ	214	ό	230	÷	246
Θ	135	Ω	151	π	167	ŕ	183	†	199	†	215	ύ	231	≈	247
I	136	α	152	ρ	168	ŕ	184	Ł	200	†	216	ü	232	°	248
K	137	β	153	σ	169	†	185	ŕ	201	ĵ	217	ώ	233	•	249
Λ	138	γ	154	ς	170		186	ł	202	ŕ	218	Ω	234	·	250
M	139	δ	155	τ	171	ŕ	187	τ	203	█	219	δ	235	√	251
N	140	ε	156	ν	172	ĵ	188	†	204	■	220	∞	236	n	252
Ξ	141	ζ	157	φ	173	ĵ	189	–	205		221	∅	237	2	253
O	142	η	158	χ	174	ĵ	190	†	206		222	€	238	█	254
Π	143	θ	159	ψ	175	ŕ	191	ł	207	■	223	∩	239	Double size	255

## Cyrillic (Windows code page 866)

Special initialization code  $D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 030$

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
А	128	Р	144	а	160	■	176	Љ	192	↓	208	р	224	Ё	240
Б	129	С	145	б	161	■	177	↓	193	↓	209	с	225	ё	241
В	130	Т	146	в	162	■	178	т	194	т	210	т	226	Є	242
Г	131	У	147	г	163		179	†	195	Љ	211	у	227	е	243
Д	132	Ф	148	д	164	†	180	-	196	Љ	212	ф	228	ї	244
Е	133	Х	149	е	165	†	181	†	197	г	213	х	229	і	245
Ж	134	Ц	150	ж	166	†	182	†	198	г	214	ц	230	Ў	246
З	135	Ч	151	з	167	г	183	†	199	†	215	ч	231	ў	247
И	136	Ш	152	и	168	г	184	Љ	200	†	216	ш	232	°	248
Й	137	Щ	153	й	169	†	185	г	201	Ј	217	щ	233	•	249
К	138	Ъ	154	к	170		186	↓	202	г	218	ъ	234	·	250
Л	139	Ы	155	л	171	г	187	т	203	■	219	ы	235	ч	251
М	140	Ь	156	м	172	Ј	188	†	204	■	220	ь	236	ⁿ	252
Н	141	Э	157	н	173	Ј	189	-	205		221	э	237	²	253
О	142	Ю	158	о	174	Ј	190	†	206		222	ю	238	■	254
П	143	Я	159	п	175	г	191	↓	207	■	223	я	239	Double size	255

## Baltic

Special initialization code  $D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 040$

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
	128		144		160		176	Ą	192	Š	208	ą	224	š	240
	129		145		161		177	Į	193	Ń	209	į	225	ń	241
	130		146	φ	162		178	Ā	194	Ņ	210	ā	226	ņ	242
	131		147	£	163		179	Ć	195	Ó	211	ć	227	ó	243
	132		148	▣	164		180	Ä	196	Ö	212	ä	228	ö	244
	133	•	149		165		181	Å	197	Õ	213	å	229	õ	245
	134		150		166		182	Ę	198	Ö	214	ę	230	ö	246
	135		151	§	167		183	Ě	199	x	215	ě	231		247
	136		152	Ø	168	ø	184	Č	200	Ū	216	č	232	ų	248
	137		153		169		185	É	201	Ł	217	é	233	ł	249
	138		154	Ŕ	170	ŕ	186	Ž	202	Ś	218	ž	234	ś	250
	139		155	«	171	»	187	Ě	203	Ū	219	ě	235	ū	251
	140		156		172		188	Ģ	204	Ü	220	ģ	236	ü	252
	141		157		173		189	ķ	205	Ž	221	ķ	237	ž	253
	142		158		174		190	Ī	206	Ž	222	ī	238	ž	254
	143		159	Æ	175	æ	191	Ł	207	ß	223	ł	239	Double size	255

# Appendix (Font table)

## Arabic

Special initialization code  $D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 050$

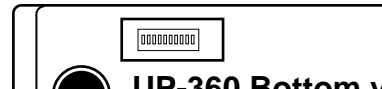
Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
°	128	β	144		160	◦	176	⊕	192	د	208	—	224	ٲ	240
·	129	∞	145		161	ٲ	177	ء	193	ر	209	ظ	225	ٲ	241
•	130	∅	146		162	ٲ	178	أ	194	ز	210	ظ	226	ن	242
√	131	±	147	£	163	ٲ	179	أ	195	س	211	ك	227	ه	243
■	132	1/2	148	¤	164	ع	180	ؤ	196	ش	212	ل	228	ث	244
—	133	1/4	149	آ	165	ه	181	ع	197	ط	213	م	229	ي	245
	134	≈	150	!	166	ٲ	182	ن	198	ظ	214	ن	230	ي	246
†	135	«	151	ل	167	ٲ	183	ا	199	ط	215	ه	231	غ	247
‡	136	»	152	ل	168	ا	184	ب	200	ظ	216	و	232	ق	248
⌈	137	لا	153	ب	169	ٲ	185	ة	201	ع	217	ي	233	لا	249
⌋	138	لا	154	ت	170	ف	186	ن	202	غ	218	ب	234	لا	250
⌌	139	لا	155	ث	171	:	187	ش	203		219	ن	235	ل	251
⌍	140	لا	156	ٲ	172	س	188	د	204	ر	220	ع	236	ك	252
⌎	141	لا	157	ج	173	ش	189	د	205	÷	221	غ	237	ي	253
⌏	142	لا	158	ح	174	ع	190	ن	206	×	222	غ	238	-	254
⌐	143	ل	159	خ	175	؟	191	د	207	ع	223	م	239	Double size	255

# Appendix: Peripheral device configuration

## UP-360

Dip switch is located at the bottom of the printer.

SW No.	Function	ON	OFF	
1	1	Reset by DTR	Yes No	
	2	reserved	--- fixed	
	3	Protocol	DTR/DSR XON/XOFF	
	4	Transmission speed	See transmission speed setting	
	5			
	6	Parity	See paritysetting	
	7			
	8	undifined	--- ---	
	9	Low power consumption	Yes No	
	10	undifined	--- ---	



**UP-360 Bottom view**

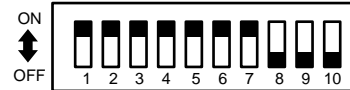
bps	SW No.	
	4	5
4800	OFF	OFF
9600	OFF	ON
19200	ON	OFF
38400	ON	ON

	SW No.	
	6	7
Non	OFF	OFF
Even	OFF	ON
Odd	ON	OFF
Non	ON	ON

## SP-1300

SW No.	Function	ON	OFF
1	Baud rate setting	See baud rate setting	
2			
3	Data length	8 bits	7 bits
4	Parity check	Disabled	Enabled
5	Parity	Odd	Even
6	Handshake	DTR/DSR	XON/XOFF
7	Receive buffer size	2 kbytes *	35 bytes
8	Character code set	Katakana	PC437
9	Pin 6 (DSR) reset signal	Enabled	Disabled
10	Pin 25 (INIT) reset signal	Enabled	Disabled

DIP switch under the document table



Baud rate setting

bps	SW No.	
	7	8
1200	OFF	OFF
2400	ON	OFF
4800	OFF	ON
9600	ON	ON

* Please select this option.

## Quick scan 6000

### Select these options:

1. Interface selection:  
SNI RS-232C interface selection
2. Baud rate:  
Baud rate = 9600 bps
3. Data format settings:  
Parity = Odd  
Stop bits = One  
Data bits = Eight bits
4. Software control:  
Hardware control = Enable CTS/RTS flow control  
Software control = Disable Xon/Xoff
5. RS-232C ACK/NAK options:  
ACK/NAK enable = Disable ACK/NAK
6. Setting symbology specific label identifiers:  
Transmit label I.D. as prefix

### “SNI RS232C” default value:

1. General features:  
Audible signal = Enable  
Power-up beeping = Enable  
Beeper volume = Low  
Beeper duration = 100ms  
When to beep = Beep/LED after decode  
Low power mode = Disable  
Debug mode = Disable  
Auto sense stand mode = Disable

2. RS-232 I/F settings:  
RS-232 I/F = N/A  
SNI RS-232 I/F = Enable  
Baud rate = 9600  
Parity = Odd  
Stop bit = 1  
Data bit = 8  
Hardware control = Use CTS/RTS flow control  
Software control = Disable = Xon/Xoff  
Intercharacter delay = 0  
Keyboard wedge I/F settings:  
KBD wedge I/F type = N/A  
External keyboard/No keyboard = N/A  
Send control characters = N/A  
Intercharacter delay = N/A
3. Label transmit format config items:  
Prefix = Disable  
Suffix = Global D00  
Label I.D. control = Transmit as prefix  
UPC-A label I.D. = 4100
4. Symbology:  
UPC/EAN = Enable
5. UPC/EAN options:  
UPC-A to EAN-13 expansion = Expand  
UPC-E to UPC-A expansion = Don't expand  
EAN-8 to EAN-13 expansion = Don't expand  
UPC-E to EAN-13 expansion = Don't expand



# Appendix: File record format

## Fixed totalizer file

### Fixed totalizer (daily)

File name: Fixed totalizer (daily)

File No.: 001 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)

0	12	17	22
Character	Counter	Totalizer	

### Fixed totalizer (periodic/consolidation)

File name: Fixed totalizer (periodic 1)

File No.: 101 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)

File name: Fixed totalizer (periodic 2)

File No.: 201 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)

File name: Fixed totalizer (daily consolidation)

File No.: 301 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)

File name: Fixed totalizer (periodic 1 consolidation)

File No.: 401 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)

File name: Fixed totalizer (periodic 2 consolidation)

File No.: 501 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)

0	5	10
Counter	Totalizer	

Rec No.	Description	Rec No.	Description	Rec No.	Description
001	Gross sales total	034	Credit 1 in drawer *	067	Cancellation
002	Net sales total	035	Credit 2 in drawer *	068	Money declaration count
003	Cash in drawer	036	Credit 3 in drawer *	069	Taxable amount 1
004	Cash declared amount	037	Credit 4 in drawer *	070	Tax 1
005	Declared short cash amount	038	Credit declared amount *	071	Tax exempt 1
006	Declared over cash amount	039	Declared short credit amount *	072	Taxable amount 2
007	Charge in drawer	040	Declared over credit amount *	073	Tax 2
008	Charge declared amount	041	Food stamp in drawer	074	Tax exempt 2
009	Declared short charge amount	042	Food stamp cash change	075	Taxable amount 3
010	Declared over charge amount	043	EBT in drawer	076	Tax 3
011	Check in drawer	044	EBT cash change	077	Tax exempt 3
012	Check declared amount	045	Refund mode total	078	Taxable amount 4
013	Declared short check amount	046	Customer count	079	Tax 4
014	Declared over check amount	047	Average sales per customer	080	Tax exempt 4
015	Credit 1 in drawer	048	Check cashing service fee	081	Taxable amount 5
016	Credit 2 in drawer	049	New balance fee	082	Tax 5
017	Credit 3 in drawer	050	not used	083	Tax exempt 5
018	Credit 4 in drawer	051	Clerk commission 1 total	084	Taxable amount 6
019	Credit declared amount	052	Clerk commission 2 total	085	Tax 6
020	Declared short credit amount	053	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1	086	Tax exempt 6
021	Declared over credit amount	054	Foreign currency check in drawer 1	087	Taxable amount 7
022	Cash in drawer *	055	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2	088	Tax 7
023	Cash declared amount *	056	Foreign currency check in drawer 2	089	Tax exempt 7
024	Declared short cash amount *	057	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3	090	Taxable amount 8
025	Declared over cash amount *	058	Foreign currency check in drawer 3	091	Tax 8
026	Charge in drawer *	059	Foreign currency cash in drawer 4	092	Tax exempt 8
027	Charge declared amount *	060	Foreign currency check in drawer 4	093	Taxable amount 9
028	Declared short charge amount *	061	Reduction	094	Tax 9
029	Declared over charge amount *	062	Coupon	095	Tax exempt 9
030	Check in drawer *	063	Item return	096	Taxable amount 10
031	Check declared amount *	064	Clear counter	097	Tax 10
032	Declared short check amount *	065	Rounding2 *	098	Tax exempt 10
033	Declared over check amount *	066	Rounding1	099	Nontaxable amount

* Totalizers for sub currencies

# Appendix (File record format)

## Transaction key file

### Transaction key (daily)

File name: Transaction key (daily) File No.: 002 Max. allocatable records: 999

0	2	14	21	25	30	35
Function code	Character	Program	@/Rate	Counter	Totalizer	

### Transaction key (periodic/consolidation)

File name: Transaction key (periodic 1)	File No.: 102	Max. allocatable records: 999
File name: Transaction key (periodic 2)	File No.: 202	Max. allocatable records: 999
File name: Transaction key (daily consolidation)	File No.: 302	Max. allocatable records: 999
File name: Transaction key (periodic 1 consolidation)	File No.: 402	Max. allocatable records: 999
File name: Transaction key (periodic 2 consolidation)	File No.: 502	Max. allocatable records: 999

0	5	10
Counter	Totalizer	

## PLU file

### PLU (daily)

File name: PLU File No.: 004 Max. allocatable records: Depend on the model

0	16	23	25	28	31	34	37	40	43	48
Character	Program	Link	Unit quantity	@	Random code	Minimum stock	Bottle/set-menu link	HALO	Counter	
48	53	58	63	68	73					
Totalizer	Discount totalizer	Old amount totalizer	Red amount totalizer	Stock						

### PLU (periodic/consolidation)

File name: PLU (periodic 1)	File No.: 104	Max. allocatable records: see above
File name: PLU (periodic 2)	File No.: 204	Max. allocatable records: see above
File name: PLU (daily consolidation)	File No.: 304	Max. allocatable records: see above
File name: PLU (periodic 1 consolidation)	File No.: 404	Max. allocatable records: see above
File name: PLU (periodic 2 consolidation)	File No.: 504	Max. allocatable records: see above

0	5	10	15	20	25	30
Counter	Totalizer	Discount totalizer	Old amount totalizer	Red amount totalizer	Stock	

## Department file

### Department (daily)

File name: Department (daily)

File No.: 005

Max. allocatable records: 99

0	16	23	25	28	31	34	39	44	49	54	59
Character	Program	Link	Unit quantity	@	HALO	Counter	Totalizer	Discount totalizer	Old amount totalizer	Red amount totalizer	

### Department (periodic/consolidation)

File name: Department (periodic 1)

File No.: 105

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Department (periodic 2)

File No.: 205

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Department (daily consolidation)

File No.: 305

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Department (periodic 1 consolidation)

File No.: 405

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Department (periodic 2 consolidation)

File No.: 505

Max. allocatable records: 99

0	5	10	15	20	25
Counter	Totalizer	Discount totalizer	Old amount totalizer	Red amount totalizer	

## Group file

### Group (daily)

File name: Group (daily)

File No.: 006

Max. allocatable records: 99

0	12	17	22
Character	Counter	Totalizer	

### Group (periodic/consolidation)

File name: Group (periodic 1)

File No.: 106

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Group (periodic 2)

File No.: 206

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Group (daily consolidation)

File No.: 306

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Group (periodic 1 consolidation)

File No.: 406

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Group (periodic 2 consolidation)

File No.: 506

Max. allocatable records: 99

0	5	10
Counter	Totalizer	

## Appendix (File record format)

---

### Clerk file

#### Clerk (programming)

File name: Clerk (programming)

File No.: 007

Max. allocatable records: 99

0                      12    15 16   18            23            27            33            38

Character	Clerk initial check #	Drawer #	Clerk #	Program	Commission rate	Check # range	Mode/ operation control
-----------	--------------------------	----------	---------	---------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------------------

#### Clerk detail (daily, periodic/consolidation)

File name: Clerk detail (daily)

File No.: 011

Max. allocatable records: 99 x 99

File name: Clerk detail (periodic 1)

File No.: 111

Max. allocatable records: 99 x 99

File name: Clerk detail (periodic 2)

File No.: 211

Max. allocatable records: 99 x 99

File name: Clerk detail (daily consolidation)

File No.: 311

Max. allocatable records: 99 x 99

File name: Clerk detail (periodic 1 consolidation)

File No.: 411

Max. allocatable records: 99 x 99

File name: Clerk detail (periodic 2 consolidation)

File No.: 511

Max. allocatable records: 99 x 99

0            5            10

Counter	Totalizer
---------	-----------

#### Clerk detail link (program)

File name: Clerk detail link

File No.: 030

Max. allocatable records: 200

0                      7   8   9

Record No/ Scanning PLU code	Multi price flag	File No.
------------------------------------	------------------	----------

## Hourly sales file

### Hourly sales (daily)

File name: Hourly sales (daily)

File No.: 009 Max. allocatable records: 99

0	2	4	9	14	19	24
Start time	End time	No. of customer	Gross total	No. of transaction	Net total	

### Hourly sales (periodic/consolidation)

File name: Hourly sales (periodic 1)

File No.: 109 Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Hourly sales (periodic 2)

File No.: 209 Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Hourly sales (daily consolidation)

File No.: 309 Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Hourly sales (periodic 1 consolidation)

File No.: 409 Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Hourly sales (periodic 2 consolidation)

File No.: 509 Max. allocatable records: 99

0	5	10	15	20
No. of customer	Gross total	No. of transaction	Net total	

## Monthly sales file

### Monthly sales (daily, periodic/consolidation)

File name: Monthly sales (daily)

File No.:010 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)

File name: Monthly sales (periodic 1)

File No.:110 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)

File name: Monthly sales (periodic 2)

File No.:210 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)

File name: Monthly sales (daily consolidation)

File No.:310 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)

File name: Monthly sales (periodic 1 consolidation)

File name: Monthly sales (periodic 2 consolidation)

File No.:410 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)

File No.:510 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)

0	5	10	15	20
Counter (Gross)	Totalizer (Gross)	Counter (Net)	Totalizer (Net)	

# Appendix (File record format)

## Scanning PLU files

### Scanning PLU file (daily)

File name: Scanning PLU

File No.: 016

Max. allocatable records: Depend on the model

0	7	8	24	27	29	32	35	37	39	40	43	48	53	58
PLU code	Multi price flag	Character	Program	Link	Unit quantity	@	Bottle link	Last update date	Mix & match link	Minimum stock	Counter	Totalizer	Actual stock	

### Non PLU table file (program)

File name: Non PLU table

File No.:040 Max. allocatable records: 100

0	8
Program	

### Batch maintenance PLU file (program)

File name: Batch maintenance PLU

File No.:070 Max. allocatable records: 1000

0	7	8	9	25	28	30	33	36	38	39	42
PLU code	Multi price flag	Flag	Character	Program	Link	Unit quantity	@	Bottle link	Mix & match link	Minimum stock	

### Direct maintenance PLU file (program)

File name: Direct maintenance PLU

File No.:071 Max. allocatable records: 1000

0	7	8	9	25	28	30	33	36	38	39	42
PLU code	Multi price flag	Flag	Character	Program	Link	Unit quantity	@	Bottle link	Mix & match link	Minimum stock	

**One touch NLU table file**

File name: One touch NLU table

File No.:077 Max. allocatable records: 999

0	7
Scanning PLU code	

**Mix & match table file**

**Mix & match table file (daily)**

File name: Mix & match table (daily)

File No.: 051 Max. allocatable records: 99

0	12	15	18	23	28	30
Character	@	Program	Counter	Totalizer	Work	

**Mix & match table file (periodic/consolidation)**

File name: Mix & match table (periodic 1)

File No.: 151

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Mix & match table (periodic 2)

File No.: 251

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Mix & match table (daily consolidation)

File No.: 351

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Mix & match table (periodic 1 consolidation)

File No.: 451

Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Mix & match table (periodic 2 consolidation)

File No.: 551

Max. allocatable records: 99

0	5	10
Counter	Totalizer	

**Bottle link table file**

**Bottle link table file (program)**

File name: Bottle link table

File No.: 073

Max. allocatable records: 999

0	3	4
Record No./random PLU code	File No.	

## Appendix (File record format)

---

### Table analysis file

#### Table analysis (daily)

File name: Table analysis (daily)

File No.: 018 Max. allocatable records: 99

0	12	15	18	23	28
Character	Minimum check No.	Maximum check No.	Counter (customer)	Totalizer	

#### Table analysis (periodic/consolidation)

File name: Table analysis (periodic 1)

File No.: 118 Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Table analysis (periodic 2)

File No.: 218 Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Table analysis (daily consolidation)

File No.: 318 Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Table analysis (periodic 1 consolidation)

File No.: 418 Max. allocatable records: 99

File name: Table analysis (periodic 2 consolidation)

File No.: 518 Max. allocatable records: 99

0	5	10
Counter (customer)	Totalizer	

### Time and attendance file

#### Time and attendance (daily)

File name: Time and attendance (daily)

File No.: 019 Max. allocatable records: 99

0	3	5	8	10	12	14	16
Clock-in date	Clock-in time	Clock-out date	Clock-out time	Employee rec-#	Next rec-#	Work time	

### Employee file

File name: Employee

File No.: 061 Max. allocatable records: 99

0	12	17
Character	Employee number	





# Appendix (File record format)

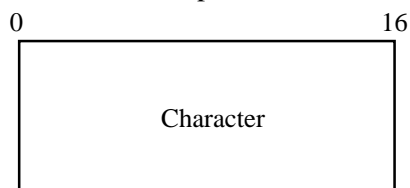
---

## Special character file

### Special character

File name: Special character

File No.: 023 Max. allocatable records: 42 (fixed)



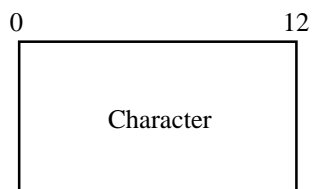
See page nn of this manual for the detail of each record.

## Report header file

### Report header

File name: Report header

File No.: 024 Max. allocatable records: 27 (fixed)



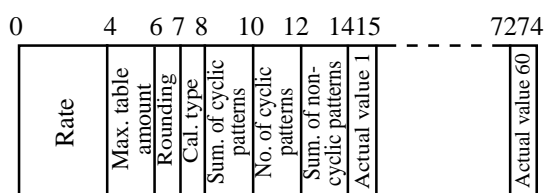
See page nn of this manual for the detail of each record.

## Tax table file

### Tax table

File name: Tax table

File No.: 025 Max. allocatable records: 10

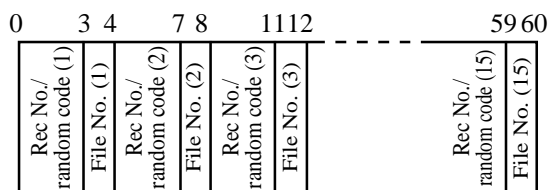


## Set menu table file

### Set menu table

File name: Set menu table

File No.: 028 Max. allocatable records: 999





## Appendix (File record format)

---

### Arrangement file

#### Arrangement file

File name: Arrangement

File No.: 038 Max. allocatable records: 9999

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

Flag	Key code (1)	Key code (2)	Key code (3)	Key code (4)	Key code (5)	Key code (6)	Key code (7)	Key code (8)	Key code (9)	Key code (10)
------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	---------------

### Character recall file

#### Character recall

File name: Character recall

File No.: 039 Max. allocatable records: 999

0 40

Character
-----------

### Check print file

#### Check print

File name: Check print

File No.: 041 Max. allocatable records: 9

0 3

Program
---------

### Scheduler file

#### Scheduler

File name: Scheduler

File No.: 062 Max. allocatable records: 99

0 3 10 15 22

Type	Job	Date/ time	Work
------	-----	---------------	------

# System files

## Character key table file

File name: Character key table      File No.: 046      Max. allocatable records: depends on the model

0	2	4	6
1st character code	2nd character code	3rd character code	4th character code

### Key/character key table record No.

TE-2200

RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED	063	<b>C</b>	056	054	052	046	040	034	028	022	016	010	004
	068	062	057	055	053	051	045	039	033	027	021	015	009	003
	067	061	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	050	044	038	032	026	020	014	008	002
	066	060	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	049	043	037	031	025	019	013	007	001
	065	059	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	048	042	036	030	024	018	012	006	
	064	058	<b>0</b>			047	041	035	029	023	017	011	005	

TE-2400 (Eu)

007	014	021	028	035	042	049	056	063	070	077				RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED
006	013	020	027	034	041	048	055	062	069	076					
005	012	019	026	033	040	047	054	061	068	075	<b>C</b>				
004	011	018	025	032	039	046	053	060	067	074	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>		
003	010	017	024	031	038	045	052	059	066	073	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>		
002	009	016	023	030	037	044	051	058	065	072	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>		
001	008	015	022	029	036	043	050	057	064	071	<b>0</b>				

TE-2400 (US)

007	014	021	028	035	042	049	056	063	070					RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED
006	013	020	027	034	041	048	055	062	069						
005	012	019	026	033	040	047	054	061	068	<b>C</b>					
004	011	018	025	032	039	046	053	060	067	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>			
003	010	017	024	031	038	045	052	059	066	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>			
002	009	016	023	030	037	044	051	058	065	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>			
001	008	015	022	029	036	043	050	057	064	<b>0</b>					

No character can be programmed to shadowed keys.

# Appendix (File record format)

## Key table file

File name: Character key table      File No.: 074      Max. allocatable records: depends on the model

0    3    4    7    8    11 12    15 16    19 20    23 24

Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code	Record No./random PLU code
File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.	File No.

### Key/key table record No.

TE-2200

RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED	071	<b>C</b>	064	062	060	054	048	042	036	030	024	018
081	076	070	065	063	061	059	053	047	041	035	029	023	017
080	075	069	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	058	052	046	040	034	028	022	015
079	074	068	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	057	051	045	039	033	027	014	016
078	073	067	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	056	050	044	038	032	026	<b>020</b>	021
077	072	066	<b>0</b>	011	012	055	049	043	037	031	025	019	013

TE-2400 (Eu)

038	045	052	059	066	073	080	087	094	101	108	031	029	026	RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED
037	044	051	058	065	072	079	086	093	100	107	030	028	025	023	019
036	043	050	057	064	071	078	085	092	099	106	<b>C</b>	027	024	022	018
035	042	049	056	063	070	077	084	091	098	105	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	021	017
034	041	048	055	062	069	076	083	090	097	104	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	020	015
033	040	047	054	061	068	075	082	089	096	103	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	014	016
032	039	046	053	060	067	074	081	088	095	102	<b>0</b>	011	012		013

TE-2400 (US)

045	052	059	066	073	080	087	094	101	108	038	036	033	030	RECEIPT FEED	JOURNAL FEED
044	051	058	065	072	079	086	093	100	107	037	035	032	029	023	019
043	050	057	064	071	078	085	092	099	106	<b>C</b>	027	031	028	022	018
042	049	056	063	070	077	084	091	098	105	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	027	021	017
041	048	055	062	069	076	083	090	097	104	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	026	020	015
040	047	054	061	068	075	082	089	096	103	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	025	014	016
039	046	053	060	067	074	081	088	095	102	<b>0</b>	011	012	024		013

The shadowed key cannot be programmed with any other function keys.

---

### Terminal connection table file

File name: Terminal connection table

File No.: 091 Max. allocatable records: 1

0		8		12
Machine ID. character		Program		

### Printer connection table

File name: Printer definition table

File No.: 093 Max. allocatable records: 7

0	1	2	3	4	5
Type	Main prt ID	Main printer	Backup prt ID	Backup printer	

### Operation start date file

File name: Operation start date

File No.: 094 Max. allocatable records: 1 (fixed)

0		4
Operation start date		

### Initialize code file

File name: Initialize code

File No.: 095 Max. allocatable records: 1 (fixed)

0		7
Program		

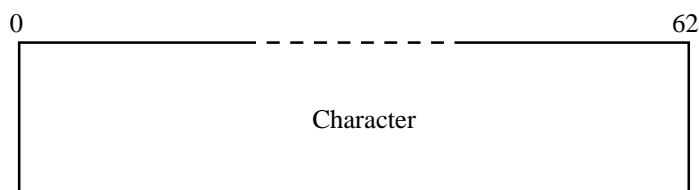
## Appendix (File record format)

---

### AT command file

File name: AT command

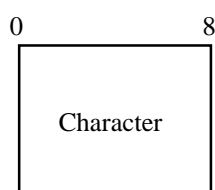
File No.: 096 Max. allocatable records: 2 (fixed)



### Online password file

File name: Online password

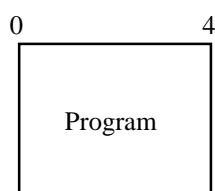
File No.: 097 Max. allocatable records: 1



### I/O parameter table file

File name: I/O parameter table

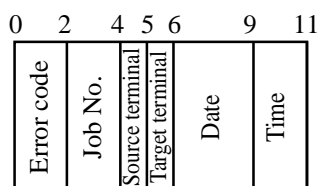
File No.: 098 Max. allocatable records: 2 (fixed)



### System error log file

File name: System error log

File No.: 099 Max. allocatable records: 99



### Graphic image files

#### Graphic logo file

File name: Graphic logo

File No.: 047 Max. allocatable records: 168 (fixed)

#### Graphic logo file (for external printer)

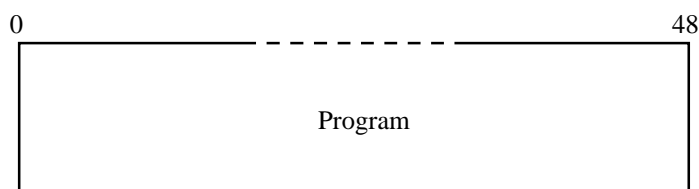
File name: Graphic logo

File No.: 067 Max. allocatable records: 168 (fixed)

#### Watermark print file

File name: Watermark print

File No.: 068 Max. allocatable records: 168 (fixed)



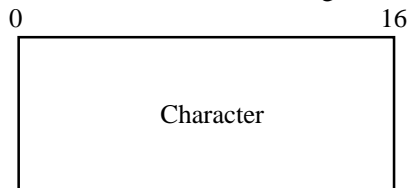


## Guidance message files

### Error message file

File name: Error message

File No.: 080 Max. allocatable records: 191(fixed)



Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
001	Error code (do NOT change)	E001	E001
002	Mode switch position changed before finalization.	Wrong mode	WRONG MODE
003	Error code (do NOT change)	E003	E003
004	Clerk button pressed before finalization of a registration being performed under another clerk button. The signed on clerk differs from the clerk performed the tracking check registration.	Wrong operator	WRONG OPERATOR
005	Error code (do NOT change)	E004	E004
006	Initialization or unit lock clear operation in progress.	Error INIT/FC	ERROR INIT/FC
007	Error code (do NOT change)	E005	E005
008	Memory allocation exceeds total memory capacity. (1/2)	Insufficient m	INSUFFICIENT M
009	Memory allocation exceeds total memory capacity. (2/2)	emory	EMORY
010	Error code (do NOT change)	E008	E008
011	Registration without entering a clerk number.	Please sign on	PLEASE SIGN ON
012	Error code (do NOT change)	E009	E009
013	Operation without entering the password.	Enter password	ENTER PASSWORD
014	Error code (do NOT change)	E010	E010
015	The drawer is left open longer than the program time (drawer open alarm).	Close the drawer	CLOSE THE DRAWER
016	Error code (do NOT change)	E011	E011
017	Attempt to register while the cash drawer is open.	Close the drawer	CLOSE THE DRAWER
018	Error code (do NOT change)	E013	E013
019	Journal paper near end. (option) (1/2)	Journal paper ne	JOURNAL PAPER NE
020	Journal paper near end. (option) (2/2)	ar end	AR END
021	Error code (do NOT change)	E016	E016
022	Two consecutive transactions attempted in the refund mode. (1/2)	Change back to R	CHANGE BACK TO R
023	Two consecutive transactions attempted in the refund mode. (2/2)	EG mode	EG MODE
024	Error code (do NOT change)	E017	E017
025	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a check number. (1/2)	Enter CHK/TBL nu	ENTER CHK/TBL NU
026	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a check number. (2/2)	mber	MBER
027	Error code (do NOT change)	E018	E018
028	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a table number. (1/2)	Enter Table numb	ENTER TABLE NUMB
029	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a table number. (2/2)	er	ER
030	Error code (do NOT change)	E019	E019
031	Finalize operation attempted without entering the number of customer. (1/2)	Enter number of	ENTER NUMBER OF
032	Finalize operation attempted without entering the number of customer. (2/2)	customers	CUSTOMERS
033	Error code (do NOT change)	E021	E021
034	No department linked PLU is registered.	No DEPT Link	NO DEPT LINK
035	not used		
036	not used		
037	Error code (do NOT change)	E023	E023
038	Actual stock quantity becomes less than the minimum stock quantity.	Stock shortage	STOCK SHORTAGE
039	Error code (do NOT change)	E024	E024
040	Actual stock quantity becomes/is negative.	No stock	NO STOCK
041	Error code (do NOT change)	E025	E025
042	Scale read error/perform non-scale registration to scalable item. (1/2)	Illegal scale re	ILLEGAL SCALE RE
043	Scale read error/perform non-scale registration to scalable item. (2/2)	ad or entry	AD OR ENTRY
044	Error code (do NOT change)	E026	E026
045	No condiment/preparation PLU is registered. (1/2)	Enter condiment/	ENTER CONDIMENT/
046	No condiment/preparation PLU is registered. (2/2)	preparation PLU	PREPARATION PLU
047	Error code (do NOT change)	E029	E029
048	Item registration is prohibited, while partial tender. (1/2)	In the tender op	IN THE TENDER OP
049	Item registration is prohibited, while partial tender. (2/2)	eration	ERATION
050	Error code (do NOT change)	E030	E030
051	Finalization of a transaction attempted without registering rate-tax. (1/2)	Press RATE TAX k	PRESS RATE TAX K
052	Finalization of a transaction attempted without registering rate-tax. (2/2)	ey	EY

## Appendix (File record format)

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
053	Error code (do NOT change)	E031	E031
054	Finalization of a transaction attempted without confirming the subtotal.	Press ST key	PRESS ST KEY
055	Error code (do NOT change)	E032	E032
056	Finalization of a transaction attempted without confirming of the food stamp subtotal.	Press FSST key	PRESS FSST KEY
057	Error code (do NOT change)	E033	E033
058	Finalize operation attempted without entering amount tender. (1/2)	Enter tendered a	ENTER TENDERED A
059	Finalize operation attempted without entering amount tender. (2/2)	mount	MOUNT
060	Error code (do NOT change)	E035	E035
061	Change amount exceeds preset limit. (1/2)	Change amount ex	CHANGE AMOUNT EX
062	Change amount exceeds preset limit. (2/2)	ceeds limit	CEEDS LIMIT
063	Error code (do NOT change)	E036	E036
064	Contents of the drawer exceed programmed limit. (1/2)	Remove money fro	REMOVE MONEY FRO
065	Contents of the drawer exceed programmed limit. (2/2)	m the drawer	M THE DRAWER
066	Error code (do NOT change)	E037	E037
067	High amount lock out/low digit lock out error (1/2)	Digit or amount	DIGIT OR AMOUNT
068	High amount lock out/low digit lock out error (2/2)	limitation over	LIMITATION OVER
069	Error code (do NOT change)	E038	E038
070	Read/reset operation without declaring cash in drawer. This error appears only when this function is activated. (1/2)	Perform money de	PERFORM MONEY DE
071	Same as above (2/2)	claration	CLARATION
072	Error code (do NOT change)	E040	E040
073	Attempt to register a new transaction without issuing a guest receipt. (1/2)	Issue guest rece	ISSUE GUEST RECE
074	Attempt to register a new transaction without issuing a guest receipt. (2/2)	ipt	IPT
075	Error code (do NOT change)	E041	E041
076	Attempt to register a new transaction without validation.	Print validation	PRINT VALIDATION
077	Error code (do NOT change)	E042	E042
078	Validation paper (slip printer) has run out. (1/2)	Insert VLD paper	INSERT VLD PAPER
079	Validation paper (slip printer) has run out. (2/2)	and retry	AND RETRY
080	Error code (do NOT change)	E044	E044
081	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check.	Print Cheque	PRINT CHEQUE
082	Error code (do NOT change)	E045	E045
083	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check endorsement. (1/2)	Print Check Endo	PRINT CHECK ENDO
084	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check endorsement. (2/2)	rsement	RSEMENT
085	Error code (do NOT change)	E046	E046
086	Registration buffer full. Separate check buffer full.	REG buffer full	REG BUFFER FULL
087	Error code (do NOT change)	E047	E047
088	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing slip.	Print bill	PRINT BILL
089	Error code (do NOT change)	E048	E048
090	No paper is inserted or paper is out in the slip printer. (1/2)	Insert slip pape	INSERT SLIP PAPE
091	No paper is inserted or paper is out in the slip printer. (2/2)	r and retry	R AND RETRY
092	Error code (do NOT change)	E049	E049
093	Check tracking index memory full. (1/2)	Check memory ful	CHECK MEMORY FUL
094	Check tracking index memory full. (2/2)	l	L
095	Error code (do NOT change)	E050	E050
096	Check tracking detail memory full. (1/2)	DETAIL memory fu	DETAIL MEMORY FU
097	Check tracking detail memory full. (2/2)	ll	LL
098	Error code (do NOT change)	E051	E051
099	Attempt to made use <New Check> to open a new check using a number that is already used for an existing check in check tracking memory. (1/2)	CHK/TBL No. is o	CHK/TBL NO. IS O
100	Same as above (2/2)	ccupied	CCUPIED
101	Error code (do NOT change)	E052	E052
102	Attempt to made use <Add Check>, <Separate Check> to open a check using a number that is already opened. (1/2)	CHK/TBL No. is B	CHK/TBL NO. IS B
103	Same as above (2/2)	usy	USY
104	Error code (do NOT change)	E053	E053
105	Attempt made to use <Old Check> reopen a new check using a number that is not used for an existing check in check tracking memory. (1/2)	CHK/TBL No. is n	CHK/TBL NO. IS N
106	Same as above (2/2)	ot opened	OT OPENED
107	Error code (do NOT change)	E054	E054
108	Check number range over (1/2)	Out of CHK/TBL N	OUT OF CHK/TBL N
109	Check number range over (2/2)	o. range	O. RANGE
110	Error code (do NOT change)	E055	E055
111	Normal registration is prohibited during separate check operation. (1/2)	In the SEP CHK o	IN THE SEP CHK O
112	Normal registration is prohibited during separate check operation. (2/2)	peration	PERATION
113	Error code (do NOT change)	E056	E056
114	Store/auto new check range full	CHK range full	CHK RANGE FULL

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
115	Error code (do NOT change)	E059	E059
116	Attempt to finalize a transaction without specifying <EAT-IN> or <TAKE-OUT>. (1/2)	Press EAT-IN or	PRESS EAT-IN OR
117	Attempt to finalize a transaction without specifying <EAT-IN> or <TAKE-OUT>. (2/2)	TAKE-OUT key	TAKE-OUT KEY
118	Error code (do NOT change)	E060	E060
119	External printer offline	Printer offline	PRINTER OFFLINE
120	Error code (do NOT change)	E061	E061
121	External printer went down.	Printer error	PRINTER ERROR
122	Error code (do NOT change)	E062	E062
123	External printer paper end (1/2)	Printer paper en	PRINTER PAPER EN
124	External printer paper end (2/2)	d	D
125	Error code (do NOT change)	E063	E063
126	External printer is now printing.	Printer busy	PRINTER BUSY
127	Error code (do NOT change)	E064	E064
128	Printing buffer full (1/2)	Print buffer ful	PRINT BUFFER FUL
129	Printing buffer full (2/2)	l	L
130	Error code (do NOT change)	E075	E075
131	Attempt to finalize a transaction when balance is less than or equal to zero. (1/3)	Negative balance	NEGATIVE BALANCE
132	Attempt to finalize a transaction when balance is less than or equal to zero. (2/3)	cannot be final	CANNOT BE FINAL
133	Attempt to finalize a transaction when balance is less than or equal to zero. (3/3)	ized	IZED
134	Error code (do NOT change)	E085	E085
135	Data exists in the consolidation file. (1/2)	Data exist in co	DATA EXIST IN CO
136	Data exists in the consolidation file. (2/2)	nsolidation file	NSOLIDATION FILE
137~138	not used		
139	Error code (do NOT change)	E099	E099
140	Disable to read/reset or consolidate the not found PLU item.	Check NFP items	CHECK NFP ITEMS
141	Error code (do NOT change)	E100	E100
142	Prohibit master operation. (1/2)	Operate at the M	OPERATE AT THE M
143	Prohibit master operation. (2/2)	aster terminal	ASTER TERMINAL
144	Error code (do NOT change)	E101	E101
145	Scanning PLU direct maintenance/batch maintenance file becomes full. (1/3)	PLU maintenance	PLU MAINTENANCE
146	Scanning PLU direct maintenance/batch maintenance file becomes full. (2/3)	file full. Press	FILE FULL. PRESS
147	Scanning PLU direct maintenance/batch maintenance file becomes full. (3/3)	<#2> to exit.	#2: TO EXIT.
148	Error code (do NOT change)	E102	E102
149	Not found PLU file becomes full. (1/3)	NFP maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
150	Not found PLU file becomes full. (2/3)	file full. Press	FILE FULL. PRESS
151	Not found PLU file becomes full. (3/3)	<#2> to exit.	#2: TO EXIT.
152	Error code (do NOT change)	E105	E105
153	Scanning PLU/not found PLU file full	PLU file full	PLU FILE FULL
154	Error code (do NOT change)	E121	E121
155	Network startup error. (1/2)	Inline startup e	INLINE STARTUP E
156	Network startup error. (2/2)	rror	ROR
157~158	not used		
159	Error code (do NOT change)	E139	E139
160	Attempt to register <-> or <CPN> when the balance becomes negative. (1/2)	Negative balance	NEGATIVE BALANCE
161	Attempt to register <-> or <CPN> when the balance becomes negative. (2/2)	is not allowed	IS NOT ALLOWED
162~164	not used		
165	Error code (do NOT change)	E146	E146
166	Arrangement file is full. (1/2)	Arrangement file	ARRANGEMENT FILE
167	Arrangement file is full. (2/2)	full	FULL
168~169	not used		
170	Error code (do NOT change)	E170	E170
171	No CF card is set.	Insert CF card	INSERT CF CARD
172	Error code (do NOT change)	E202	E202
173	Can not read, because no designated file is in the CF card or internal flash memory.	File not found	FILE NOT FOUND
174	Error code (do NOT change)	E203	E203
175	Insufficient memory in the CF card or internal flash memory. (1/2)	Insufficient mem	INSUFFICIENT MEM
176	Insufficient memory in the CF card or internal flash memory. (2/2)	ory	ORY
177	Error code (do NOT change)	E204	E204
178	Write protect switch of the CF card is on. (1/2)	Check the write	CHECK THE WRITE
179	Write protect switch of the CF card is on. (2/2)	protect switch	PROTECT SWITCH
180	Error code (do NOT change)	E205	E205
181	Can not write, because designated file has already been in the CF card or internal flash memory. (1/2)	File already exi	FILE ALREADY EXI
182	Same as above (2/2)	st	ST

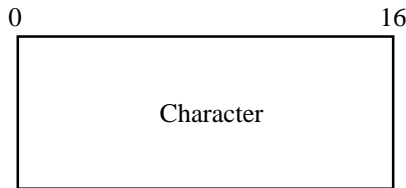
## Appendix (File record format)

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
183	Error code (do NOT change)	E066	E066
184	Attempt to print the last separated transaction on slip. (1/3)	Print from the b	PRINT FROM THE ␣
185	Attempt to print the last separated transaction on slip. (2/3)	eginning of the	EGINNING OF THE
186	Attempt to print the last separated transaction on slip. (3/3)	transaction	TRANSACTION
187	Error code (do NOT change)	E015	E015
188	Printer error: Paper jam, Printer head is released. (1/2)	Check R/J printe	CHECK R/J PRINTE
189	Printer error: Paper jam, Printer head is released. (2/2)	r	R
190	Error code (do NOT change)	E201	E201
191	Flash memory format is illegal.	Illegal Format	ILLEGAL FORMAT
192	Error code (do NOT change)	E140	E140
193	This sheet holder is prohibited by PGM.	Wrong menu	WRONG MENU
194	Error code (do NOT change)	E164	E164
195	Employee No. is not found. (1/3)	Employee No. is	EMPLOYEE NO. IS
196	Employee No. is not found. (2/3)	not Found in the	NOT FOUND IN THE
197	Employee No. is not found. (3/3)	Employee File	EMPLOYEE FILE
198	Error code (do NOT change)	E165	E165
199	This employee is not clocking in. (1/2)	Employee No. is	EMPLOYEE NO. IS
200	This employee is not clocking in. (2/2)	not Clocking-in	NOT CLOCKING-IN
201	Error code (do NOT change)	E166	E166
202	This employee No. is used on another terminal. (1/2)	Employee No. is	EMPLOYEE NO. IS
203	This employee No. is used on another terminal. (2/2)	Occupied	OCCUPIED
204	Error code (do NOT change)	E176	E176
205	Time & attendance file becomes full. (1/2)	Time&Attendance	TIME&ATTENDANCE
206	Time & attendance file becomes full. (2/2)	file full	FILE FULL
207	Error code (do NOT change)	E177	E177
208	Time & attendance data communication error (1/3)	Time&Attendance	TIME&ATTENDANCE
209	Time & attendance data communication error (2/3)	Data Communicati	DATA COMMUNICATI
210	Time & attendance data communication error (3/3)	on Error	ON ERROR
211	Error code (do NOT change)	E110	E110
212	Communication error message with master terminal (1/3)	Master is busy/d	MASTER IS BUSY/D
213	Communication error message with master terminal (2/3)	own. Retry:<CA>	OWN. RETRY:CA
214	Communication error message with master terminal (3/3)	Remove:<ST>	REMOVED:ST
215	Error code (do NOT change)	E103	E103
216	Entered scanning PLU code is illegal or not found. (1/3)	PLU Code is not	PLU CODE IS NOT
217	Entered scanning PLU code is illegal or not found. (2/3)	exist. Input PLU	EXIST. INPUT PLU
218	Entered scanning PLU code is illegal or not found. (3/3)	Code	CODE
219	CHK/TBL master is removed from the system. (1/4)	**Press<C>Key **	**PRESS:C:KEY **
220	CHK/TBL master is removed from the system. (2/4)	CHK/TBL Master i	CHK:TBL MASTER I
221	CHK/TBL master is removed from the system. (3/4)	s removed from s	S REMOVED FROM S
222	CHK/TBL master is removed from the system. (4/4)	ystem	YSTEM
223	Error code (do NOT change)	E070	E070
224	The terminal connected with the target printer is busy/down. (1/2)	Target print ter	TARGET PRINT TER
225	The terminal connected with the target printer is busy/down. (2/2)	minal busy/down	MINAL BUSY/DOWN
226	Error code (do NOT change)	E071	E071
227	The print buffer of the terminal connected with the target printer becomes full. (1/2)	Target terminal	TARGET TERMINAL
228	The print buffer of the terminal connected with the target printer becomes full. (2/2)	print BF full	PRINT BF FULL
229	Error code (do NOT change)	E073	E073
230	Receipt/order print error (1/3)	Your receipt/ord	YOUR RECEIPT/ORD
231	Receipt/order print error (2/3)	er may not be is	ER MAY NOT BE IS
232	Receipt/order print error (3/3)	sued	SUE
233	Error code (do NOT change)	E012	E012
234	Journal paper end (1/2)	Journal paper en	JOURNAL PAPER EN
235	Journal paper end (2/2)	d	D
236	Error code (do NOT change)	E013	E013
237	Receipt paper end (1/2)	Receipt paper en	RECEIPT PAPER EN
238	Receipt paper end (2/2)	d	D

## Miscellaneous message file

File name: Miscellaneous message

File No.: 078 Max. allocatable records: 58 (fixed)



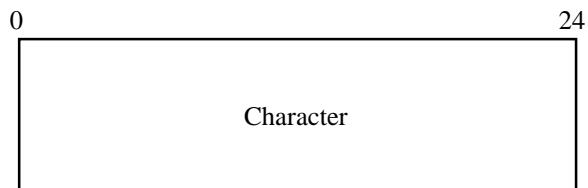
Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
001	Register total working time message	G T T I M E
002	Register start date message	S T A R T D A T E
003	RAM message in PGM5	R A M
004	bytes message in PGM5	b y t e s
005	FILE message in PGM5	F I L E
006	ROM version message	V E R . :
007	ROM label name message	L A B E L :
008	IPL message while initial program loading	I P L
009	INIT message while initializing	I N I T . :
010	FC message while flag clear	F C
011	Error End message after completion of communication	E r r o r E n d
012	Normal End message after completion of communication	N o r m a l E n d
013	not used	
014	Separator of date symbol	- -
015	Day of a week (monday)	( M O N )
016	Day of a week (tuesday)	( T U E )
017	Day of a week (wednesday)	( W E D )
018	Day of a week (thursday)	( T H U )
019	Day of a week (friday)	( F R I )
020	Day of a week (saturday)	( S A T )
021	Day of a week (sunday)	( S U N )
022	Communicating message	- - - - -
023	Program downloading/uploading message	A U T O P G M
024	Flash memory message	F L A S H
025	Inline message	I N L I N E
026	Online COM1 port message	C O M 1
027	Job No. message	J O B N o .
028	REG1 mode message in arrangement program	R E G 1
029	REG2 mode message in arrangement program	R E G 2
030	RF mode message in arrangement program	R F
031	not used	
032	X1 mode message in arrangement program	X 1
033	Z1 mode message in arrangement program	Z 1
034	X2/Z2 mode message in arrangement program	X 2 / Z 2
035	Receipt on/off message in arrangement program	R C T O N / O F F
036	Menu sheet 1st page message in arrangement program	M E N U - 1
037	Menu sheet 2nd page message in arrangement program	M E N U - 2
038	Designation of sub currency to the Euro message	E U R O m o n e y
039	Designation of sub currency to the local money message	L O C A L m o n e y
040	Daily read report message	X
042	Daily reset report message	Z
042	Periodic 1 read report message	X X 1
043	Periodic 1 reset report message	Z Z 1
044	Periodic 2 read report message	X X 2
045	Periodic 2 reset report message	Z Z 2
046	Daily consolidation read report message	C X
047	Daily consolidation reset report message	C Z
048	Periodic 1 consolidation read report message	C X X 1
049	Periodic 1 consolidation reset report message	C Z Z 1
050	Periodic 2 consolidation read report message	C X X 2
051	Periodic 2 consolidation reset report message	C Z Z 2
052	Model name (do NOT change)	
053	Taxable amount 1 descriptor for Australian GST	T A X A B L E A M T
054	Tax amount 1 descriptor for Australian GST	G S T I N C L U D E D
055	Main currency monetary symbol for Australian GST	\$
056	Taxable 1 symbol for Australian GST	*
057	Subtotal key descriptor (display) for Australian GST	R N D / S T
058	Delete file in the CF card.	D E L E T E

# Appendix (File record format)

## Printing guidance message file

File name: Printing guidance message

File No.: 079 Max. allocatable records: 85(fixed)



Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message											
001-4	not used												
005	Direct maintenance result: success	D	i	r	e	c	t	M	a	i	n	t	e
006	Direct maintenance result: failure	D	i	r	e	c	t	M	a	i	n	t	e
006	Batch maintenance result: success	B	a	t	c	h	M	a	i	n	t	e	N
008	Batch maintenance result: failure	B	a	t	c	h	M	a	i	n	t	e	N
009-15	not used												
016	Flash memory format result: success	F	o	r	m	a	t					N	
017	Flash memory format result: failure	F	o	r	m	a	t					E	
018-21	not used												
022	PLU file reset result: success	P	L	U	R	e	s	e	t			N	
023	PLU file reset result: failure	P	L	U	R	e	s	e	t			E	
024-25	not used												
026	Initialize AT command message	A	T	c	o	m	m	a	n	d	i	n	i
027	MODEM set message	M	o	d	e	m	s	e	t				
028-31	not used												
032	PLU reset result: success	P	L	U	Z	c	l	e	a	r		N	
033	PLU reset result: failure	P	L	U	Z	c	l	e	a	r		E	
034	Euro currency system setup message 1-1	E	U	R	O	c	u	r	r	e	n	c	y
035	Euro currency system setup message 1-2	c	o	n	f	i	g	u	r	a	t	i	o
036	Euro currency system setup message 1-3	*	*	*	*	*	*	W	A	R	N	I	N
037	Euro currency system setup message 1-4	T	h	i	s	o	p	e	r	a	t	i	o
038	Euro currency system setup message 1-5	a	l	l	t	o	t	a	l	i	z	e	r
039	Euro currency system setup message 1-6	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
040	Euro currency system setup message 1-7	O	K					:	<	#	1	>	
041	Euro currency system setup message 1-8	C	A	N	C	E	L	:	<	#	2	>	
042	Euro currency system setup message 2-1	1	.	M	a	i	n	:	L	O	C	A	L
043	Euro currency system setup message 2-2			S	u	b	:	E	U	R	O		
044	Euro currency system setup message 2-3			C	h	a	n	g	e	:	L	O	C
045	Euro currency system setup message 2-4	2	.	M	a	i	n	:	L	O	C	A	L
046	Euro currency system setup message 2-5			S	u	b	:	E	U	R	O		
047	Euro currency system setup message 2-6			C	h	a	n	g	e	:	E	U	R
048	Euro currency system setup message 2-7	3	.	M	a	i	n	:	E	U	R	O	
049	Euro currency system setup message 2-8			S	u	b	:	L	O	C	A	L	
050	Euro currency system setup message 2-9			C	h	a	n	g	e	:	E	U	R
051	Euro currency system setup message 2-10	4	.	E	U	R	O	o	n	l	y		
052	Euro currency system setup message 2-11	E	n	t	e	r	c	o	n	f	i	g	u
053	Euro currency system setup message 2-12	a	n	d	p	r	e	s	s	<	#	1	>
054	Euro currency system setup message 2-13	C	A	N	C	E	L	:	<	#	2	>	
055	Euro currency system setup message 3-1	E	n	t	e	r	E	U	R	O	e	x	c
056	Euro currency system setup message 3-2	a	n	d	p	r	e	s	s	<	#	1	>
057	Euro currency system setup message 3-3	e	x	)	1	E	U	R	O	=	?	?	?
058	Euro currency system setup message 3-4	C	A	N	C	E	L	:	<	#	2	>	
059	Euro currency system setup message 4-1	E	n	t	e	r	d	r	a	w	e	r	N
060	Euro currency system setup message 4-2	c	u	r	r	e	n	c	y	a	n	d	p
061	Euro currency system setup message 4-3	k	e	y	.								
062	Euro currency system setup message 4-4	C	A	N	C	E	L	:	<	#	2	>	
063	Euro currency system setup message 6-1	E	U	R	O	c	u	r	r	e	n	c	y
064	Euro currency system setup message 6-2	c	h	a	n	g	e	d	.				
065	Euro currency system setup message 6-3	1	E	U	R	O	=						
066	Euro currency system setup message 6-4	D	r	a	w	e	r	N	o	.	=		
067	Euro currency system setup message 6-5	A	l	l	t	o	t	a	l	i	z	e	r
068	Euro currency system setup message 6-6	s	e	t	.								
069	Australian GST setup message	G	S	T	s	y	s	t	e	m	w	a	s
070	Euro currency system setup message 5-1	A	u	t	o	m	a	t	i	c	U	N	I
071	Euro currency system setup message 5-2	c	h	a	n	g	e	t	o	E	U	R	O
072	Euro currency system setup message 5-3	O	K	:	0	<	#	1	>				

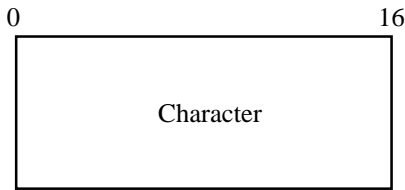
Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
073	Euro currency system setup message 5-4	N O : 1 < # 1 >
074	Euro currency system setup message 5-5	C A N C E L : < # 2 >
075	Euro currency system setup message 6-7	U N I T P R I C E s w e r e c h a n g e d
076	Euro currency system setup message 6-8	t o E U R O .
077	Euro currency system setup message 7-1	U N I T P R I C E s w e r e n o t
078	Euro currency system setup message 7-2	c h a n g e d t o E U R O .
079 -083	not used	
084	Clock-in message	C L O C K - I N
085	Clock-out message	C L O C K - O U T
086	CF card data save: success	C F C A R D                    N o r m a l E n d
087	CF card data save: failure	C F C A R D                    E r r o r E n d

# Appendix (File record format)

## X/Z guidance message file

File name: X/Z guidance message

File No.: 082 Max. allocatable records: 48(fixed)



Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
001	PLU range report message 1st line	PLU by range	CPLU BY RANGE
002	Input start No. message 1st line	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
003	Input start No. message 2nd line	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :# :
---	PLU range report message 1st line (quote from rec-001)	PLU by range	CPLU BY RANGE
004	Input end No. message 1st line	Input end No. an	INPUT END NO. AN
005	Input end No. message 2nd line	d press <#1>	D PRESS :# :
006	PLU stock range report message 1st line	STOCK by RANGE	CSTOCK BY RANGE
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :# :
---	PLU stock range report message 1st line (quote from rec-006)	STOCK by RANGE	CSTOCK BY RANGE
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an	INPUT END NO. AN
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>	D PRESS :# :
007	PLU individual group report message 1st line	PLU by GROUP	CPLU BY GROUP
008	Input target No. message 1st line	Input No. and pr	INPUT NO. AND PR
009	Input target No. message 2nd line	ess <#1>	ESS :# :
010	PLU individual department report message 1st line	PLU by DEPT	CPLU BY DEPT
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr	INPUT NO. AND PR
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>	ESS :# :
011	PLU individual subdepartment report message 1st line	PLU by SUBDEPT	CPLU BY SUBDEPT
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr	INPUT NO. AND PR
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>	ESS :# :
012	Group stock report message 1st line	STOCK by GROUP	CSTOCK BY GROUP
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr	INPUT NO. AND PR
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>	ESS :# :
013	Department stock report message 1st line	STOCK by DEPT	CSTOCK BY DEPT
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr	INPUT NO. AND PR
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>	ESS :# :
014	Subdepartment stock report message 1st line	STOCK by SUBDEPT	CSTOCK BY SUBDEPT
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr	INPUT NO. AND PR
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>	ESS :# :
015	Individual clerk report message 1st line	Individual CLK	CINDIVIDUAL CLK
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr	INPUT NO. AND PR
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>	ESS :# :
016	Scanning PLU by group report message 1st line	SCAN PLU by GP	CSCAN PLU BY GP
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :# :
---	Scanning PLU by group report message 1st line (quote from rec-016)	SCAN PLU by GP	CSCAN PLU BY GP
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an	INPUT END NO. AN
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>	D PRESS :# :
017	Scanning PLU by department report message 1st line	SCAN PLU by DEPT	CSCAN PLU BY DEPT
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :# :
---	Scanning PLU by department report message 1st line (quote from rec-017)	SCAN PLU by DEPT	CSCAN PLU BY DEPT
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an	INPUT END NO. AN
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>	D PRESS :# :
018	Scanning PLU by subdepartment report message 1st line	SCAN PLU by SDPT	CSCAN PLU BY SDPT
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :# :
---	Scanning PLU by subdepartment report message 1st line (quote from rec-018)	SCAN PLU by SDPT	CSCAN PLU BY SDPT
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an	INPUT END NO. AN
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>	D PRESS :# :



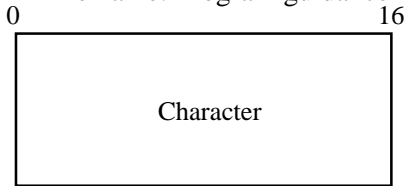
Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
019	PLU best report message 1st line	PLU BEST by DEPT	PLU BEST BY DEPT
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :#1:
---	PLU best report message 1st line (quote from rec-016)	PLU BEST by DEPT	PLU BEST BY DEPT
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an	INPUT END NO. AN
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>	D PRESS :#1:
020	PLU inactive report message 1st line	PLU NON ACTIVE	PLU NON ACTIVE
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :#1:
---	PLU inactive report message 1st line (quote from rec-020)	PLU NON ACTIVE	PLU NON ACTIVE
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an	INPUT END NO. AN
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>	D PRESS :#1:
021	not used		
022	Scanning PLU reset message 1st line	SCAN PLU Z clear	SCAN PLU Z CLEAR
023	Execution message	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES :#1:
024	Cancellation message	No:<#2>	NO :#2:
025	NFP reset message 1st line	NFP Z clear	NFP Z CLEAR
---	Execution message (quote from rec-023)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES :#1:
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-024)	No:<#2>	NO :#2:
026	NFP file reset 1st message	NFP reset	NFP RESET
---	Execution message (quote from rec-023)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES :#1:
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-024)	No:<#2>	NO :#2:
027	NFP maintenance file reset message 1st line	NFP MAINT reset	NFP MAINT RESET
---	Execution message (quote from rec-023)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES :#1:
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-024)	No:<#2>	NO :#2:
028	PLU stock maintenance (addition) message 1st line	PLU STOCK	PLU STOCK
029	PLU stock maintenance (addition) message 2nd line	Add stock QTY	ADD STOCK QTY
030	PLU stock maintenance (input new stock) message 1st line	PLU STOCK	PLU STOCK
031	PLU stock maintenance (input new stock) message 2nd line	Input new QTY	INPUT NEW QTY
032	Inline consolidation (terminal by terminal) message 1st line	---- INLINE ----	---- INLINE ----
033	Input target machine No. message 1st line	Input Term No. a	INPUT TERM NO. A
034	Input target machine No. message 2nd line	nd press <#2>	ND PRESS :#2:
---	Inline consolidation message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	---- INLINE ----	---- INLINE ----
035	Input report code message 1st line	Input Report COD	INPUT REPORT COD
036	Input report code message 2nd line	E and press <#1>	E AND PRESS :#1:
037	Inline consolidation (all terminal) message 1st line	---- INLINE ----	---- INLINE ----
---	Input report code message 1st line (quote from rec-035)	Input Report COD	INPUT REPORT COD
---	Input report code message 2nd line (quote from rec-036)	E and press <#1>	E AND PRESS :#1:
038	PLU reset message 1st line	PLU Z clear	PLU Z CLEAR
---	Execution message (quote from rec-023)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES :#1:
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-024)	No:<#2>	NO :#2:
039	Reconnection master terminal message 1st line	Master Connect	MASTER CONNECT
040	Reconnection master terminal message 2nd line	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES :#1:
041	Reconnection master terminal message 3rd line	No:<#2>	NO :#2:
042	Succeeded result message of master reconnection 1st line	Master Connectio	MASTER CONNECTIO
043	Succeeded result message of master reconnection 2nd line	n Normal End	N NORMAL END
044	Failed result message of master reconnection 1st line	Master Connectio	MASTER CONNECTIO
045	Failed result message of master reconnection 2nd line	n Error End	N ERROR END
046	Busy reset message 1st line	Busy Reset	BUSY RESET
047	Busy reset message 2nd line	Input CHK/TBL# a	INPUT CHK/TBL# A
048	Busy reset message 3rd line	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:

# Appendix (File record format)

## Program guidance message file

File name: Program guidance message

File No.: 083 Max. allocatable records: 93(fixed)



Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
001	Range program message 1st line	Range PGM	RANGE PGM
002	Input start No. message 1st line	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
003	Input start No. message 2nd line	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :#1:
---	Range program message 1st line (quote from rec-001)	Range PGM	RANGE PGM
004	Input end No. message 1st line	Input end No. an	INPUT END NO. AN
005	Input end No. message 2nd line	d press <#1>	D PRESS :#1:
---	Range program message 1st line (quote from rec-001)	Range PGM	RANGE PGM
006	Input program data message 1st line	Input PGM data a	INPUT PGM DATA A
007	Input program data message 2nd line	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
008	PLU direct maintenance message 1st line	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
009	Input PLU code message	PLU Code ?	PLU CODE ?
---	PLU direct maintenance message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
010	Input unit price/quantity message	Unit Qty&Price ?	UNIT QTY&PRICE ?
---	PLU direct maintenance message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
011	Input link department message	DEPT Linkage ?	DEPT LINKAGE ?
012	NFP maintenance activation message 1st line	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
013	Execution message	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES: :#1:
014	Cancellation message	No:<#2>	NO: :#2:
015	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
016	Input action code message 1st line	Update:1 Delete	UPDATE:1 DELETE
017	Input action code message 2nd line	:2	:2
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
018	Input PLU code message	PLU Code ?	PLU CODE ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
---	Input unit price/quantity message (quote from rec-010)	Unit Qty&Price ?	UNIT QTY&PRICE ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
---	Input link department message (quote from rec-011)	DEPT Linkage ?	DEPT LINKAGE ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
019	Input descriptor message	PLU Descriptor ?	PLU DESCRIPTOR ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
020	Input status message	PLU Status ?	PLU STATUS ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
021	Input bottle link message	Bottle Link ?	BOTTLE LINK ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
022	Input mix & match link message	Mix&Match Link ?	MIX&MATCH LINK ?
023	One touch NLU key program message 1st line	One touch NLU	ONE TOUCH NLU
---	Input PLU code message (quote from rec-018)	PLU Code ?	PLU CODE ?
---	One touch NLU key program message 1st line (quote from rec-023)	One touch NLU	ONE TOUCH NLU
024	Designate NLU key message	Press <NLU> Key	PRESS :NLU: KEY
025	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
026	Input action code message	Add:0 Modify:1	ADD:0 MODIFY:1
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
---	Input PLU code message (quote from rec-018)	PLU Code ?	PLU CODE ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
---	Input unit price/quantity message (quote from rec-010)	Unit Qty&Price ?	UNIT QTY&PRICE ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
---	Input link department message (quote from rec-011)	DEPT Linkage ?	DEPT LINKAGE ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
---	Input descriptor message (quote from rec-019)	PLU Descriptor ?	PLU DESCRIPTOR ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
---	Input status message (quote from rec-020)	PLU Status ?	PLU STATUS ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
---	Input bottle link message (quote from rec-021)	Bottle Link ?	BOTTLE LINK ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
---	Input mix & match link message (quote from rec-022)	Mix&Match Link ?	MIX&MATCH LINK ?
027	Batch maintenance activation message 1st line	Batch mainte	BATCH MAINTE
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES: :#1:
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>	NO: :#2:

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
028	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
029	Input batch maintenance record No. message	RECH ?	REC# ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
030	Input action code message 1st line	Add:0 Modify:1	ADD:0 MODIFY:1
031	Input action code message 2nd line	Delete:2	DELETE:2
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
---	Input PLU code message (quote from rec-018)	PLU Code ?	PLU CODE ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
---	Input unit price/quantity message (quote from rec-010)	Unit Qty&Price ?	UNIT QTY&PRICE ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
---	Input link department message (quote from rec-011)	DEPT Linkage ?	DEPT LINKAGE ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
---	Input descriptor message (quote from rec-019)	PLU Descriptor ?	PLU DESCRIPTOR ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
---	Input status message (quote from rec-020)	PLU Status ?	PLU STATUS ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
---	Input bottle link message (quote from rec-021)	Bottle Link ?	BOTTLE LINK ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
---	Input mix & match link message (quote from rec-022)	Mix&Match Link ?	MIX&MATCH LINK ?
032	Tax table programming message 1st line	Tax table	TA: TABLE
033	Input tax rate message 1st line	Input tax rate a	INPUT TAX RATE A
034	Input tax rate message 2nd line	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table	TA: TABLE
035	Input tax table maximum message 1st line	Input maximum ta	INPUT MAXIMUM TA
036	Input tax table maximum message 2nd line	ble amount and p	BLE AMOUNT AND P
037	Input tax table maximum message 3rd line	ress <#1>	RESS :#1:
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table	TA: TABLE
038	Input rounding/calculation type message 1st line	Input rounding,	INPUT ROUNDING,
039	Input rounding/calculation type message 2nd line	cal.type and pre	CAL TYPE AND PRE
040	Input rounding/calculation type message 3rd line	ss <#1>	SS :#1:
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table	TA: TABLE
041	Input sum of cyclic patterns message 1st line	Input sum of cyc	INPUT SUM OF CYC
042	Input sum of cyclic patterns message 2nd line	lic patterns and	LIC PATTERNS AND
043	Input sum of cyclic patterns message 3rd line	press <#1>	PRESS :#1:
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table	TA: TABLE
044	Input No. of cyclic patterns message 1st line	Input No. of cyc	INPUT NO. OF CYC
045	Input No. of cyclic patterns message 2nd line	lic values and p	LIC VALUES AND P
046	Input No. of cyclic patterns message 3rd line	ress <#1>	RESS :#1:
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table	TA: TABLE
047	Input sum of non-cyclic values message 1st line	Input sum of non	INPUT SUM OF NON
048	Input sum of non-cyclic values message 2nd line	-cyclic values a	-CYCLIC VALUES A
049	Input sum of non-cyclic values message 3rd line	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table	TA: TABLE
050	Input actual values message 1st line	Input actual val	INPUT ACTUAL VAL
051	Input actual values message 2nd line	ues and press <#	UES AND PRESS :#
052	Input actual values message 3rd line	1>	1:
053	Mix & match programming message 1st line	Mix&Match table	MIX&MATCH TABLE
054	Input discount amount message 1st line	Input discount a	INPUT DISCOUNT A
055	Input discount amount message 2nd line	mount and press	OUNT AND PRESS
056	Input discount amount message 3rd line	<#1>	:#1:
---	Mix & match programming message 1st line (quote from rec-052)	Mix&Match table	MIX&MATCH TABLE
057	Input status message 1st line	Input status and	INPUT STATUS AND
058	Input status message 2nd line	press <#1>	PRESS :#1:
059	Memory allocation programming message 1st line	Memory Alloc	MEMORY ALLOC
060	Input No. of records of file message 1st line	Input No. of rec	INPUT NO. OF REC
061	Input No. of records of file message 2nd line	ords and press <	ORDS AND PRESS :
062	Input No. of records of file message 3rd line	#1>	#1:
063	Program reading by range message 1st line	PGM read	PGM READ
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :#1:
---	Program reading by range message 1st line (quote from rec-03)	PGM read	PGM READ
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.	INPUT START NO.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :#1:

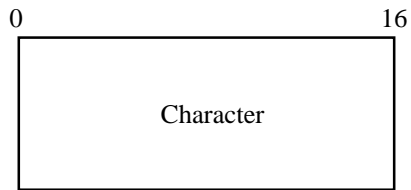
## Appendix (File record format)

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
064	Please wait message	Please wait	PLEASE WAIT
065			
066	Auto-program (register to register) message	INLINE AUTO PGM	INLINE AUTO PGM
067	Input target machine No. message 1st line	Input Term/GP No	INPUT TERM/GP NO
068	Input target machine No. message 2nd line	. and press <#2>	. AND PRESS :#2:
---	Auto-program (register to register) message (quote from rec-066)	INLINE AUTO PGM	INLINE AUTO PGM
069	Input command code message 1st line	Input OPE CODE a	INPUT OPE CODE A
070	Input command code message 2nd line	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
071	CF card formatting message 1st line	CF format	CF FORMAT
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES: :#1:
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>	NO: :#2:
072	Internal flash memory formatting message 1st line	FLASH format	FLASH FORMAT
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES: :#1:
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>	NO: :#2:
073	Auto-program (register to internal flash) message 1st line	Save to FLASH	SAVE TO FLASH
074	Input command code message 1st line	Input OPE CODE a	INPUT OPE CODE A
075	Input command code message 2nd line	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
076	Auto-program (register to CF card) message 1st line	Save to CF	SAVE TO CF
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES: :#1:
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>	NO: :#2:
077	Auto-program (CF card to register) message 1st line	Restore CF	RESTORE CF
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input OPE CODE a	INPUT OPE CODE A
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
078	Auto-program (internal flash to register) message 1st line	Restore FLASH	RESTORE FLASH
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input OPE CODE a	INPUT OPE CODE A
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
079	Auto-program (register to COM port) message 1st line	COM AUTO PGM	COM AUTO PGM
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input OPE CODE a	INPUT OPE CODE A
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
080	Send IPL data to INLINE message 1st line	IPL to INLINE	IPL TO INLINE
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input OPE CODE a	INPUT OPE CODE A
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
081	Send IPL data to CF card message 1st line	IPL to CF	IPL TO CF
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input OPE CODE a	INPUT OPE CODE A
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
082	Send IPL data to COM port message 1st line	IPL to COM PORT	IPL TO COM PORT
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input OPE CODE a	INPUT OPE CODE A
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>	ND PRESS :#1:
083	Set AT command to MODEM message 1st line	Modem Set	MODEM SET
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES: :#1:
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>	NO: :#2:
084	Arrangement table program message	Arrange No. ?	ARRANGE NO. ?
085			
086	Setting the graphic logo to the external printer message	Logo image set	LOGO IMAGE SET
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES: :#1:
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>	NO: :#2:
087	Error code	E106	E 106
088	Error message 1st line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the PLU file	Item exists in t	ITEM EXISTS IN T
089	Error message 2nd line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the PLU file	he PLU FILE	HE PLU FILE
090	Error message 1st line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the batch maintenance file	PLU is occupied	PLU IS OCCUPIED
091	Error message 2nd line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the batch maintenance file	Modify:<#1> Ski	MODIFY: :#1: SKI
092	Error message 3rd line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the batch maintenance file	p:<#2>	P: :#2:
---	NFP Maintenance (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance	NFP MAINTENANCE
093	Field number inputting for partial maintenance	Input Field No.	INPUT FIELD NO.
---	Direct Maintenance (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte	DIRECT MAINTE
---	Field number inputting for partial maintenance (quote from rec 093)	Input Field No.	INPUT FIELD NO.
---	Batch Maintenance (quote from rec-028)	Batch Mainte	BATCH MAINTE
---	Field number inputting for partial maintenance (quote from rec 093)	Input Field No.	INPUT FIELD NO.
094	Restore from CF activation 1st line	Restore CF	RESTORE CF
095	Restore from CF activation 2nd line	Select FILE NAME	SELECT FILE NAME
096	Restore from CF activation 3rd line	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :#1:
097	Delete file from CF activation 1st line	Delete CF	DELETE CF
---	Delete file from CF activation 2nd line (quote from rec 095)	Select FILE NAME	SELECT FILE NAME
---	Delete file from CF activation 3rd line (quote from rec 096)	and press <#1>	AND PRESS :#1:
---	Save to CF activation 1st line (quote from 076)	Save to CF	SAVE TO CF
---	Save to CF activation 2nd line (quote from rec 013)	Start Yes:<#1>	START YES: :#1:
---	Save to CF activation 3rd line (quote from rec 014)	No:<#2>	NO: :#2:

## Registration guidance message file

File name: Registration guidance message

File No.: 081 Max. allocatable records: 23(fixed)



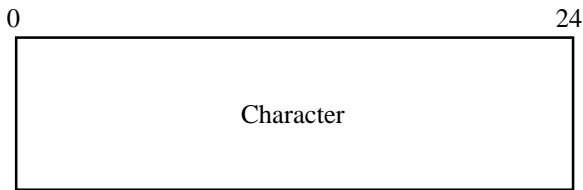
Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message	
001	Guidance message of registering not found PLU 1st line	Not Found PLU	NOT FOUND PLU
002	Guidance message of registering not found PLU 2nd line	Input Unit Price	INPUT UNIT PRICE
003	Guidance message of registering not found PLU 3rd line	,and Press DEPT	,AND PRESS DEPT
004	Guidance message of registering not found PLU 4th line	Key	KEY
005	Guidance message of backup printing of order 1st line	Backup Print	BACKUP PRINT
006	Guidance message of backup printing of order 2nd line	<CA>:Backup <ST>	:CA: BACKUP :ST:
007	Guidance message of backup printing of order 3rd line	:Retry	:RETRY
008	Guidance message of scanning PLU price input compulsory 1st line	Price Entry	PRICE ENTRY
009	Guidance message of scanning PLU price input compulsory 2nd line	Input Unit Price	INPUT UNIT PRICE
010	Guidance message of scanning PLU price input compulsory 3rd line	, and Press <PRC	, AND PRESS :PRC
011	Guidance message of scanning PLU price input compulsory 4th line	> key	: KEY
012	(not used)		
013	(not used)		
014	(not used)		
015	(not used)		
016	Guidance message of registering employee 1st line	Time&Attendance	TIME&ATTENDANCE
017	Guidance message of registering employee 1st line	Input EMPLOYEE N	INPUT EMPLOYEE N
018	Guidance message of registering employee 3rd line	o. and press <CL	O. AND PRESS :CL
019	Guidance message of registering employee 4th line	CLOCK-IN/OUT>	CLOCK-IN/OUT:
020	Guidance message of clock-in operation 1st line	CLOCK-IN OK?	CLOCK-IN OK?
021	Guidance message of clock-in operation 2nd line	Yes:<CA> No:<ST>	YES: :CA: NO: :ST:
022	Guidance message of clock-out operation 1st line	CLOCK-OUT OK?	CLOCK-OUT OK?
023	Guidance message of clock-out operation 2nd line (quote from rec-021)	Yes:<CA> No:<ST>	YES: :CA: NO: :ST:

# Appendix (File record format)

## Help message file

File name: Help message

File No.: 085 Max. allocatable records: 199 (fixed)



Note: It is necessary to allocate this file, if you want to make your original help.

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
001	Header message of help receipt (1/19)	ENTER NUMBER THEN
002	Header message of help receipt (2/19)	PRESS <HELP> KEY.
003	Header message of help receipt (3/19)	
004	Header message of help receipt (4/19)	01:HOW TO PROGRAM
005	Header message of help receipt (5/19)	DATE AND TIME?
006	Header message of help receipt (6/19)	
007	Header message of help receipt (7/19)	02:UNIT PRICE FOR
008	Header message of help receipt (8/19)	DEPARTMENTS AND PLUS
009	Header message of help receipt (9/19)	
010	Header message of help receipt (10/19)	03:HOW TO PROGRAM
011	Header message of help receipt (11/19)	TAX TABLE?
012	Header message of help receipt (12/19)	
013	Header message of help receipt (13/19)	04:HOW TO REPLACE
014	Header message of help receipt (14/19)	PAPER ROLL?
015	Header message of help receipt (15/19)	
016	Header message of help receipt (16/19)	05:HOW TO TAKE REPORTS?
017	Header message of help receipt (17/19)	
018	Header message of help receipt (18/19)	
019	Header message of help receipt (19/19)	
020	First help item message (1/17)	01:HOW TO PROGRAM
021	First help item message (2/17)	DATE AND TIME?
022	First help item message (3/17)	
023	First help item message (4/17)	1)TURN MODE KEY TO PGM.
024	First help item message (5/17)	
025	First help item message (6/17)	2)ENTER HHMM
026	First help item message (7/17)	PRESS <X> KEY.
027	First help item message (8/17)	
028	First help item message (9/17)	3)PRESS <C> KEY.
029	First help item message (10/17)	
030	First help item message (11/17)	4)ENTER YYMMDD
031	First help item message (12/17)	PRESS <X> KEY.
032	First help item message (13/17)	
033	First help item message (14/17)	5)PRESS <C> KEY.
034	First help item message (15/17)	
035	First help item message (16/17)	
036	First help item message (17/17)	
037	Second help item message (1/53)	02:UNIT PRICE FOR
038	Second help item message (2/53)	DEPARTMENTS AND PLUS
039	Second help item message (3/53)	
040	Second help item message (4/53)	A)SET UP UNIT PRICES FOR
041	Second help item message (5/53)	DEPARTMENTS
042	Second help item message (6/53)	
043	Second help item message (7/53)	<DEPT> MEANS DEPARTMENT
044	Second help item message (8/53)	KEY.
045	Second help item message (9/53)	
046	Second help item message (10/53)	1)TURN MODE KEY TO PGM.
047	Second help item message (11/53)	
048	Second help item message (12/53)	2)ENTER xxxxxx
049	Second help item message (13/53)	THEN PRESS <DEPT>.

<X/FOR> instead of <X> for the U.S.

<X/FOR> instead of <X> for the U.S.

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
050	Second help item message (14/53)	
051	Second help item message (15/53)	3)REPEAT 2).
052	Second help item message (16/53)	
053	Second help item message (17/53)	4)PRESS <SUBTOTAL>.
054	Second help item message (18/53)	
055	Second help item message (19/53)	B)SET UP UNIT PRICES FOR
056	Second help item message (20/53)	PLUS
057	Second help item message (21/53)	
058	Second help item message (22/53)	1)TURN MODE KEY TO PGM.
059	Second help item message (23/53)	
060	Second help item message (24/53)	2)ENTER nnnn
061	Second help item message (25/53)	THEN PRESS <PLU>.
062	Second help item message (26/53)	
063	Second help item message (27/53)	nnnn=PLU No.
064	Second help item message (28/53)	
065	Second help item message (29/53)	3)ENTER xxxxxx
066	Second help item message (30/53)	PRESS <CASH>.
067	Second help item message (31/53)	
068	Second help item message (32/53)	4)REPEAT 2),3)
069	Second help item message (33/53)	
070	Second help item message (34/53)	5)PRESS <SUBTOTAL>.
071	Second help item message (35/53)	
072	Second help item message (36/53)	xxxxxx IS AN UNIT PRICE
073	Second help item message (37/53)	YOU WANT TO SET UP.
074	Second help item message (38/53)	AN UNIT PRICE MUST BE
075	Second help item message (39/53)	WITHIN THE RANGE OF
076	Second help item message (40/53)	0.01-9999.99
077	Second help item message (41/53)	
078	Second help item message (42/53)	
079	Second help item message (43/53)	
080	Second help item message (44/53)	
081	Second help item message (45/53)	
082	Second help item message (46/53)	
083	Second help item message (47/53)	
084	Second help item message (48/53)	
085	Second help item message (49/53)	
086	Second help item message (50/53)	
087	Second help item message (51/53)	
088	Second help item message (52/53)	
089	Second help item message (53/53)	
090	Third help item message (1/26)	03:HOW TO PROGRAM
091	Third help item message (2/26)	TAX TABLE?
092	Third help item message (3/26)	
093	Third help item message (4/26)	1)TURN MODE KEY TO PGM
094	Third help item message (5/26)	
095	Third help item message (6/26)	2)ENTER 3 THEN PRESS
096	Third help item message (7/26)	<SUBTOTAL> KEY.
097	Third help item message (8/26)	
098	Third help item message (9/26)	3)ENTER 0125 THEN PRESS
099	Third help item message (10/26)	<SUBTOTAL> KEY.
100	Third help item message (11/26)	
101	Third help item message (12/26)	4)XX.XXXX <CASH> KEY
102	Third help item message (13/26)	
103	Third help item message (14/26)	5)0 <CASH> KEY
104	Third help item message (15/26)	
105	Third help item message (16/26)	6)YYZZ <CASH> KEY
106	Third help item message (17/26)	
107	Third help item message (18/26)	7)PRESS <SUBTOTAL> KEY.
108	Third help item message (19/26)	
109	Third help item message (20/26)	XX.XXXX=RATE
110	Third help item message (21/26)	YY=00(CUT OFF)

## Appendix (File record format)

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
111	Third help item message (22/26)	YY=50(ROUND OFF)
112	Third help item message (23/26)	YY=90(ROUND UP)
113	Third help item message (24/26)	ZZ=02(ADD-ON)
114	Third help item message (25/26)	ZZ=03(VAT)
115	Third help item message (26/26)	
116	Fourth help item message (1/20)	04:HOW TO REPLACE
117	Fourth help item message (2/20)	PAPER ROLL?
118	Fourth help item message (3/20)	
119	Fourth help item message (4/20)	1)TAKE PRINTER COVER OUT
120	Fourth help item message (5/20)	
121	Fourth help item message (6/20)	2)PULL UP PLATEN ARM.
122	Fourth help item message (7/20)	
123	Fourth help item message (8/20)	3)LOAD PAPER ROLL FROM
124	Fourth help item message (9/20)	BOTTOM UP.
125	Fourth help item message (10/20)	
126	Fourth help item message (11/20)	4)PULL DOWN PLATEN ARM.
127	Fourth help item message (12/20)	
128	Fourth help item message (13/20)	5)REPLACE PRINTER COVER.
129	Fourth help item message (14/20)	
130	Fourth help item message (15/20)	
131	Fourth help item message (16/20)	
132	Fourth help item message (17/20)	
133	Fourth help item message (18/20)	
134	Fourth help item message (19/20)	
135	Fourth help item message (20/20)	
136	Fifth help item message (1/64)	05:HOW TO TAKE REPORTS?
137	Fifth help item message (2/64)	
138	Fifth help item message (3/64)	YOU CAN TAKE THE
139	Fifth help item message (4/64)	FOLLOWING REPORTS.
140	Fifth help item message (5/64)	
141	Fifth help item message (6/64)	1)DAILY X REPORT
142	Fifth help item message (7/64)	PRESS <CASH> KEY @X MODE
143	Fifth help item message (8/64)	
144	Fifth help item message (9/64)	2)DAILY Z REPORT
145	Fifth help item message (10/64)	PRESS <CASH> KEY @Z MODE
146	Fifth help item message (11/64)	
147	Fifth help item message (12/64)	3)PERIODIC1 X REPORT
148	Fifth help item message (13/64)	100 <CASH> KEY @ X2/Z2
149	Fifth help item message (14/64)	MODE
150	Fifth help item message (15/64)	
151	Fifth help item message (16/64)	4)PERIODIC1 Z REPORT
152	Fifth help item message (17/64)	1100 <CASH> KEY @ X2/Z2
153	Fifth help item message (18/64)	MODE
154	Fifth help item message (19/64)	
155	Fifth help item message (20/64)	5)PERIODIC2 X REPORT
156	Fifth help item message (21/64)	200 <CASH> KEY @ X2/Z2
157	Fifth help item message (22/64)	MODE
158	Fifth help item message (23/64)	
159	Fifth help item message (24/64)	6)PERIODIC2 Z REPORT
160	Fifth help item message (25/64)	1200 <CASH> KEY @ X2/Z2
161	Fifth help item message (26/64)	MODE
162	Fifth help item message (27/64)	
163	Fifth help item message (28/64)	7)PLU X REPORT
164	Fifth help item message (29/64)	14 <CASH> KEY @ X MODE
165	Fifth help item message (30/64)	
166	Fifth help item message (31/64)	8)PLU Z REPORT
167	Fifth help item message (32/64)	14 <CASH> KEY @ Z MODE
168	Fifth help item message (33/64)	
169	Fifth help item message (34/64)	9)HOURLY X REPORT
170	Fifth help item message (35/64)	19 <CASH> KEY @ X MODE
171	Fifth help item message (36/64)	



<b>Rec-No.</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Default (English) message</b>
172	Fifth help item message (37/64)	10 )HOURLY Z REPORT
173	Fifth help item message (38/64)	19 <CASH>KEY @ Z MODE
174	Fifth help item message (39/64)	
175	Fifth help item message (40/64)	11 )MONTHLY X REPORT
176	Fifth help item message (41/64)	20 <CASH>KEY @ X MODE
177	Fifth help item message (42/64)	
178	Fifth help item message (43/64)	12 )MONTHLY Z REPORT
179	Fifth help item message (44/64)	20 <CASH>KEY @ Z MODE
180	Fifth help item message (45/64)	
181	Fifth help item message (46/64)	
182	Fifth help item message (47/64)	
183	Fifth help item message (48/64)	
184	Fifth help item message (49/64)	
185	Fifth help item message (50/64)	
186	Fifth help item message (51/64)	
187	Fifth help item message (52/64)	
188	Fifth help item message (53/64)	
189	Fifth help item message (54/64)	
190	Fifth help item message (55/64)	
191	Fifth help item message (56/64)	
192	Fifth help item message (57/64)	
193	Fifth help item message (58/64)	
194	Fifth help item message (59/64)	
195	Fifth help item message (60/64)	
196	Fifth help item message (61/64)	
197	Fifth help item message (62/64)	
198	Fifth help item message (63/64)	
199	Fifth help item message (64/64)	



## Appendix: Compulsory

This section explains the priority compulsions and the methods to solve them.

### Compulsions at the first item registration

Priority	Error code	Meaning	Released by <OPEN2>	Action
1	E017	Force to enter check number.	✓	Register check number by <NEWCHK>, <OLDCHK>, <SEPCHK>.
2	E018	Force to enter table number.	✓	Register table number.
3	E019	Force to enter the number of customer.	✓	Register the number of customer.

### Compulsion during item registration

Priority	Error code	Meaning	Released by <OPEN2>	Action
1	E026	Force to register condiment/preparation item.	✓	Register condiment/preparation item.
2	E041	Force to validate.	✓	Perform validation.

### Compulsions during finalizing

Priority	Error code	Meaning	Released by <OPEN2>	Action
1	E030	Force to register <RATE TAX>.	✓	Register <RATE TAX>.
2	E075	Disable to finalize while the ST amount is negative or equal to zero.	✓	Register items until the ST amount becomes positive.
3	E059	Force to register <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT>.	✓	Register <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT>.
4	E032	Force to register <FSST>.		Press <FSST>.
5	E031	Force to register <ST>.		Press <ST>.
6	E033	Force to enter tendered amount.		Enter tendered amount.
7	E047	Force to print slip auto batch printing	✓	Insert paper to slip printer.

### Compulsions after finalization

Priority	Error code	Meaning	Released by <OPEN2>	Action
1	E047	Force to slip batch print manually.	✓	Insert paper to slip and press <SLIP>.
2	E040	Force to issue guest receipt.	✓	Issue guest receipt.
3	E041	Force to print validation.	✓	Insert paper and press <VALID>.
4	E044	Force to print check.	✓	Insert check to slip and press <CHK PRT>.
5	E045	Force to print check endorsement.	✓	Insert check to slip and press <CHK ENDS>.



## Appendix: Error code

Error code	Message	Meaning	Action
E001	Wrong mode	Mode switch position changed before finalization.	Return the mode switch to its original setting and finalize the operation.
E003	Wrong operator	Clerk button pressed before finalization of a registration being performed under another clerk button. The signed on clerk differs from the clerk performed the tracking check registration.	Press the original clerk button and finalize the transaction before pressing another clerk button. Input correct check number or assign the proper clerk number.
E004	Error INIT/FC	Initialization or unit lock clear operation in progress.	Complete operation.
E005	Insufficient memory	Memory allocation exceeds total memory capacity.	Reallocate memory or expand memory (if possible).
E008	Please sign on	Registration without entering a clerk number.	Enter a clerk number.
E009	Enter password	Operation without entering the password.	Enter password.
E010	Close the drawer	The drawer is left open longer than the program time (drawer open alarm).	Close the drawer.
E011	Close the drawer	Attempt to register while the cash drawer is open.	Shut the cash drawer.
E016	Change back to REG mode	Two consecutive transactions attempted in the refund mode.	Switch to another mode and then back to the RF mode for the next transaction.
E017	Enter CHK/TBL number	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a check number.	Input a check number.
E018	Enter Table number	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a table number.	Input a table number.
E019	Enter number of customers	Finalize operation attempted without entering the number of customer.	Enter the number of customer.
E021	No DEPT Link	No department linked PLU is registered.	Correct the program.
E023	Stock shortage	Actual stock quantity becomes less than the minimum stock quantity.	Perform stock maintenance.
E024	No stock	Actual stock quantity becomes/is negative.	Perform stock maintenance.
E026	Enter condiment/preparation PLU	No condiment/preparation PLU is registered.	Register condiment/preparation PLU.
E029	In the tender operation	Item registration is prohibited, while partial tender.	Finalize the transaction.
E030	Press RATE TAX key	Finalization of a transaction attempted without registering rate-tax.	Register <RATE TAX>.
E031	Press ST key	Finalization of a transaction attempted without confirming the subtotal.	Press <SUBTOTAL>.
E032	Press FSST key	Finalization of a transaction attempted without confirming of the food stamp subtotal.	Press <FS/ST>.
E033	Enter tendered amount	Finalize operation attempted without entering amount tender.	Enter the amount tendered.
E035	Change amount exceeds limit	Change amount exceeds preset limit.	Input amount tendered again.
E036	Remove money from the drawer	Contents of the drawer exceed programmed limit.	Perform pick up operation.
E037	Digit or amount limitation over	High amount lock out/low digit lock out error	Enter correct amount.
E038	Perform money declaration	Read/reset operation without declaring cash in drawer. This error appears only when this function is activated.	Perform money declaration.
E040	Issue guest receipt	Attempt to register a new transaction without issuing a guest receipt.	Issue a guest receipt.
E041	Print validation	Attempt to register a new transaction without validation.	Perform validation operation.
E042	Insert VLD paper and retry	Validation paper (slip printer) has run out.	Insert new validation paper.
E044	Print Cheque	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check.	Perform check print.
E045	Print Check Endorsement	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check endorsement.	Perform check endorsement.
E046	REG buffer full	Registration buffer full. Separate check buffer full.	Finalize the transaction. Allocate sufficient separate check buffer.
E047	Print bill	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing slip.	Perform slip printing operation.
E048	Insert slip paper and retry	No paper is inserted or paper is out in the slip printer.	Insert new slip paper.

## Appendix (Error code)

### Error code (...continued)

Error code	Message	Meaning	Action
E049	CHECK memory full	Check tracking index memory full.	Finalize and close the check number currently used.
E050	DETAIL memory full	Check tracking detail memory full.	Finalize and close the check number currently used.
E051	CHK/TBL No. is occupied	Attempt to made use <New Check> to open a new check using a number that is already used for an existing check in check tracking memory.	Finalize and close the check that is currently under the number that you want to use or use a different check number.
E052	CHK/TBL No. is busy	Attempt to use the same check number whilst the specified number is being used in the other terminal.	Use another check number or close the check at that terminal.
E053	CHK/TBL No. is not opened	Attempt made to use <Old Check> reopen a new check using a number that is not used for an existing check in check tracking memory.	Use the correct check number (if you want to reopen a check that already exists in check tracking memory) or use <New Check> to open a new check.
E054	Out of CHK/TBL No. range	Check number range over.	Enter correct number.
E055	In the SEP CHK operation	Normal registration is prohibited during separate check operation.	Terminate separate check operation.
E056	CHK range full	All check number are occupied in range.	Recall the stored data.
E059	Press EAT-IN or TAKE-OUT key	Attempt to finalize a transaction without specifying <EAT-IN> or <TAKE-OUT>.	Press <EAT-IN> or <TAKE-OUT>.
E060	Printer offline	External printer offline	
E061	Printer error	External printer went down.	
E062	Printer paper end	External printer paper end	Replace new paper.
E064	Print buffer full	Printing buffer full	
E066	Print from the beginning of the transaction	Attempt to print the last separated transaction on slip.	Print from the beginning of the transaction
E075	Negative balance cannot be finalized	Attempt to finalize a transaction when balance is less than or equal to zero.	Register item(s) until the balance becomes positive amount.
E085	Data exist in consolidation file	Data exists in the consolidation file.	Clear the data.
E100	Operate at the master terminal	Prohibit master operation.	Perform it at master terminal.
E101	PLU maintenance file full. Press <#2> to exit	Scanning PLU direct maintenance/batch maintenance file becomes full.	Terminate the maintenance.
E103	PLU Code is not exist. Input the PLU Code	PLU code is not existed in the file.	Enter proper PLU code.
E105	PLU file full	Scanning PLU/not found PLU file full	Modify the designated item.
E106	Item exists in the PLU FILE	The designated item has already existed in the scanning PLU file.	
E112	Close the journal platen arm	The journal platen arm is opened.	Close the journal platen arm.
E114	Close the receipt platen arm	The receipt platen arm is opened.	Close the receipt platen arm.
E139	Negative balance is not allowed	Attempt to register <-> or <CPN> when the balance becomes negative.	Enter proper minus/coupon amount.
E146	Arrangement file full	Arrangement file is full.	Set the arrangement properly.
E164	Employee No. is not Found in the Employee File	Attempt to enter a wrong employee number which is not set to the employee file.	Enter proper employee number.
E165	Employee No. is not Clocking-in.	Attempt to clock out the employee who is not clocked in.	Enter proper employee number.
E166	Employee No. is Occupied	Attempt to clock in the employee who has clocked in already.	Enter proper employee number.
E176	Time&Attendance file full	Time and attendance file becomes full.	Delete unused employee number or reallocate the time and attendance file.
E200	Insert CF card	No CF card is set.	Set CF card.
E201	Illegal Format	Illegally formatted CF card	Format the CF card.
E202	File not found	The designated file is not found in the CF card.	Enter proper file name.
E203	Insufficient memory	Insufficient memory in the CF card.	Use a vacant (formatted) CF card.
E205	File already exist.	Can not write, because designated file has already been in the CF card.	Check the operation and retry.

## System error code

Error code	Meaning	Error code	Meaning
File I/O errors		2022	File I/O error
750	File cannot be created.	2023	Retry error
751	No designated drive	2024	Receive SYN error
752	FCB area shortage of flash memory	2025	Receive FIN error
753	No appropriate record number is designated.	2026	FIN is in sending sequence whole recalling n_write()
754	No partition exists.	2027	Illegal format
755	No vacant record is remained.	2028	Illegal command
756	Changing is not permitted.	2029	Busy with response
757	The designate file cannot be found.	2030	Communication abortion
758	The same file has already existed.	2031	Online receiving hardware error
759	The same page has already existed.	2032	Inline receiving hardware error
760	No vacant record is remained.	2033	Online receiving overrun
762	The contents of internal memory and CF card are different.	2034	Online sending hardware error
763	The contents of scanning PLU file among the master/satellite terminals are different.	2035	Inline sending hardware error
764	Write error	2036	Token is not detected while sending
CF card I/O errors		2037	Time over while detecting DSR ON
781	CF card device error	Program data send/receive (auto-program) errors	
783	CF card format error	2100	Command code error
785	No designated file	2101	Index format error
788	The file is already existed in the CF card.	2102	Machine ID number error
Communication errors		2103	Maximum record number error
2000	Network join error	Mail box function errors	
2001	Inline port open error	2300	Mail box full error
2002	Inline synchronize error	2301	Job number error
2003	Inline command error	Other errors	
2004	Time over	2900	Break operation
2005	Parameter error	2901	Password error
2006	Time out	2902	I/O parameter program error
2007	ID number over error	Logic driver initialize common errors	
2008	Packet error	5000	Parameter error (Illegal information of I/O parameter)
2009	ID	5001	No connection (Illegal information of I/O parameter)
2010	WAK receive error	5010	Logical driver COM open error
2011	Packet type error	5011	Logical driver COM double open
2012	Sequence error	5012	Logical driver COM not open
2013	Packet format error	5013	Logical driver COM device error
2014	Time over (5 seconds)	5014	Logical driver COM remain data error
2015	User time out	MODEM errors	
2016	Other communication error	5300	MODEM initialize error
2017	Not found PLU area error	5301	MODEM open error
2018	Online port open error	5302	Negotiation error
2019	No response	5303	AT command sending error
2020	File not found	5304	Control ER error
2021	File create error	5305	Receive status error





---

## Index

### A

action code 102  
activation of batch maintenance 99  
add check 31, 79, 115  
add-in rate tax 88  
add-in tax 186  
add-on rate tax 85  
add-on tax 185  
Arabic font 190  
arrangement 25, 31, 69, 90, 115, 204  
arrangement table 25, 127, 135  
AT command 24, 112, 127, 138  
AT command file 208  
Australian GST 47, 154  
auto sign-off 46  
auto-program 141, 144  
average sales per customer 186

### B

backup system for external printer 181  
Baltic font 189  
barcode system 175  
batch feature programming 52  
batch maintenance PLU 25, 99, 176  
batch maintenance PLU file 198  
batch X/Z 26, 89, 110, 127, 133, 159, 203  
best 50 report 164, 166, 171  
bill 70  
bill bottom message 47  
bill copy 31, 115  
bill copy message 47  
bill top message 47  
Bon receipt control 56  
bottle link 102  
bottle link table 26, 95, 127, 136, 199  
bottle return 31, 79, 115  
bottom message 47

### C

calculation & operation control 36  
calculation method 185  
cancel 31, 79, 115, 185  
cash 31, 57, 115, 125  
CF card 11, 12  
CF card directory report 146  
character code 119  
character key table 26  
character key table file 205  
character keyboard 117  
character print 60  
character recall 26, 60, 127, 135  
character recall file 204  
charge 31, 57, 115  
check 57, 125

check cashing service fee 186  
check detail 25  
check endorse message 26  
check endorsement 31, 68, 115, 134  
check endorsement message 110, 127  
check endorsement message file 203  
check file 25  
check index 25  
check number 51, 80  
check print 26, 31, 79, 115  
check print control 90, 127, 135  
check print file 204  
check tender 31, 115  
check tracking 47, 180  
clerk 25, 89, 106, 127, 131, 157, 159  
clerk assignment 149, 151  
clerk control 81  
clerk detail 25, 134, 196  
clerk detail link 25, 80, 127, 196  
clerk file 25, 196  
clerk number 31, 74, 115, 149  
clerk program 80  
clerk report 167  
clock-in 182  
clock-in/out 31, 77, 115  
clock-out 182  
commercial message 47  
commission 186  
commission rate 82  
condiment 47, 57  
consecutive number 24, 33  
contrast control 13  
coupon 31, 62, 115, 125, 185, 186  
coupon 2 31, 79, 115  
credit 31, 58, 115  
cube 31, 76, 115, 185  
currency exchange 31, 70, 115, 125  
currency exchange control 41  
customer 69, 186  
customer display 11  
customer number 31, 115  
Cyrillic font 189

## D

date order 33  
date setting 123  
decimal point 31, 115  
declaration 31, 38, 79, 115, 160, 161, 167, 186  
deleting a file from CF card 146  
department  
24, 31, 52, 54, 115, 116, 127, 130, 159  
department best 50 159  
department file 195  
department report 165  
deposit 31, 63, 115  
descriptor 105  
diag mode 20  
direct maintenance PLU 25, 176  
direct maintenance PLU file 198  
discount 31, 65, 115, 125, 185, 186  
drawer 12, 14, 34, 38, 40, 58, 59, 80, 149, 152  
drawer assignment 149

## E

eat-in 31, 78, 115, 183  
EBT 59  
EBT tender 31, 115  
editing character 120  
employee 25, 111, 127, 136  
employee file 200  
employee number 92  
enter 31, 115  
error code 229, 230, 231  
error correction 31, 66, 115, 185  
error message 26, 112, 127, 139  
error message file 209  
Euro 48, 149, 152, 184, 187  
exempt 72  
external printer 12, 14, 181

## F

file allocation 23  
file reset 159, 173  
financial report 160  
fixed totalizer 24, 89, 105, 127, 128, 159, 185  
fixed totalizer file 193  
flag clear 19  
flat-PLU 31, 52, 54, 115, 116  
font code 187  
food stamp shift 31, 79, 115  
food stamp subtotal 31, 79, 115  
food stamp tender 31, 59, 115  
foreign currency in drawer 186  
formatting CF card 146  
function and total file 24  
future order 183

## G

general control 26, 127, 132  
general control file 201  
general control program 33  
grand total 25, 106, 127, 132, 186  
grand total file 201  
graphic image file 208  
graphic logo 26, 47  
graphic logo file 208  
Greek font 188  
gross sales 185  
group 24, 89, 106, 127, 130, 159  
group file 195  
group report 166  
guest receipt 183  
guidance message file 209

## H

hardware configuration 11  
help message 111  
HHS-15 12, 14  
high amount limit 55  
hourly sales 24, 127, 131, 159  
hourly sales file 197  
hourly sales report 168  
HS1250 14

## I

I/O parameter table 24, 96, 127, 138  
I/O parameter table file 208  
in drawer 155, 160, 161, 167, 186  
individual feature programming 54  
individual item/key report 160  
init 2 19  
initialization 17  
initialize code 24  
initialize code file 207  
intermediate message 47  
IPL (Initial program loading) 15  
IPL via CF card 16  
IPL via COM port 15  
issuing program reading report 127  
item/clerk descriptors by range 116

## J

job command table 94

## K

key allocation 29  
key function/machine feature 33  
key table 26  
key table file 206

## L

link 54  
loan 31, 61, 115, 186

## M

manager control mode 149  
manager operation 149  
manual tax 31, 66, 115, 185  
media change 31, 79, 115  
memory map 15  
menu 72  
menu & price shift 37  
menu shift 31, 115  
merchandise subtotal 31, 75, 115  
message 109  
message control 46  
minus 31, 62, 115, 125, 185  
miscellaneous message 26, 112, 127, 138  
miscellaneous message file 213  
mix & match  
89, 91, 102, 111, 127, 136, 159, 179  
mix & match report 172  
mix & match table 25  
mix & match table file 199  
mode control 82  
mode switch 11  
MODEM 14  
money declaration 37, 155, 156  
money declaration in the REG1/REG2/RF modes  
155  
monthly 89  
monthly report 168  
monthly sales 25, 159  
monthly sales file 197  
multi drawer 12  
multilingual font 187  
multiple price 178  
multiplication 31, 76, 115, 185

## N

net sales 185  
new balance 31, 59, 115, 125  
new balance fee 186  
new check 31, 76, 115  
new/old check 31, 76, 115  
no sale 31, 79, 115  
non add 31, 68, 115  
non add/no sale 31, 68, 115  
non PLU table 25, 98, 127, 135, 175  
non PLU table file 198  
not found PLU 177, 178, 179

## O

OBR 31, 79, 115, 175  
old check 31, 79, 115  
one touch NLU 31, 78, 103, 115, 137, 175, 177  
one touch NLU table 25, 127  
one touch NLU table file 199  
online control 40  
online password 24, 127, 138

online password file 208  
open 31, 115  
open check 31, 79, 115, 159  
open check report 169  
open2 31, 73, 115  
operation control 36  
operation start date file 207  
operator display 11  
operator read/reset 31, 115  
operator x/z 74  
order control 45, 55

## P

paid out 31, 61, 115, 186  
password 20, 21, 33, 155  
peripheral device 14, 191  
pick up 31, 61, 115, 186  
PLU 24, 31, 52, 54, 79, 115, 116, 127, 129  
PLU best 50 159  
PLU by group 89, 159  
PLU by record number/random code 159  
PLU file 194  
PLU individual by department 157  
PLU individual by group 157  
PLU range by random code 158  
PLU range by record number 158  
PLU report 163  
PLU reset 159, 173  
PLU stock 89  
PLU stock all PLU by record number 159  
PLU stock by group 89, 159  
PLU stock individual by department 157  
PLU stock individual by group 157  
PLU stock range by random code 158  
PLU stock range by record number 158  
PLU stock report 164  
plus 31, 62, 115, 125, 185  
premium 31, 65, 115, 125, 185  
preparation 227  
previous balance 31, 64, 115  
previous balance subtotal 31, 79, 115  
price 31, 79, 115  
price change 31, 77, 115, 175  
price inquiry 31, 79, 115, 175  
price shift 31, 37, 73, 115, 175  
print control 44  
print control for fixed total report 38, 39  
print control for grand total 43  
print control for guest receipt and slip 45  
print control for receipt 35  
print control for report 42  
print control for taxable amount 40  
printer connection table 24, 127, 137, 181, 207  
printer cover 11  
printing guidance message 26, 112, 127, 138  
printing guidance message file 214  
printing history 2

program / message / buffer file 26  
program 1 programming in X1 mode 149, 154  
program guidance message 26, 113, 127, 139  
program guidance message file 218  
program reading report of program 1 126  
program reading report of program 2 121  
program reading report of program 3 104  
program reading report of program 4 32  
program reading report of program 5 27  
program sub mode 21

## Q

quantity/for 31, 76, 115  
Quick Scan 6000 14, 192

## R

random code 55  
rate 125  
rate tax 31, 66, 115, 125  
read/reset report 155  
recall 31, 79, 115  
recall character message 111  
receipt 31, 67, 115  
receipt message 26, 127, 134  
receipt message file 203  
receipt on/off 31, 79, 115  
received on account 31, 61, 115, 186  
red price 31, 79, 115  
refund 31, 79, 115  
registration buffer 26  
registration guidance message 26, 113, 127, 139  
registration guidance message file 221  
remote printer buffer 26  
report (batch) 159  
report (individual file) 158  
report (individual item/key) 156  
report (range) 157  
report code 89  
report header 26, 110, 127, 133  
report header file 202  
return 185  
review 31, 74, 115  
revised point 2  
RF mode 186  
Robotics 14  
rounding 34, 186

## S

sales ratio 156  
scanner 12, 14  
scanning 49

scanning PLU 25, 127, 131, 159, 175  
scanning PLU best 50 by range department 158  
scanning PLU by range department 158  
scanning PLU by range group 158  
scanning PLU direct maintenance 100, 125  
scanning PLU file 25, 198  
scanning PLU inactive item by range department 158  
scanning PLU index 25  
scanning PLU maintenance 99  
scanning PLU report 170  
scanning PLU reset 159, 173  
scanning system setup 175  
scheduler 26, 93, 127, 136  
scheduler file 204  
secret number 80  
separate check 31, 79, 115  
separate check buffer 25  
set menu 55  
set menu table 26, 127, 133  
set menu table file 202  
set the AT command to default value 147  
set the AT command to MODEM 147  
Singapore tax 88  
single item 185  
Slavic font 188  
slip 71  
slip back feed/release 31, 115  
slip backfeed/release 79  
slip feed/release 31, 79, 115  
slip print 31, 115, 183  
slip print buffer 26  
slip printer 12, 14  
slip/external printer message 26, 111, 127, 135  
slip/external printer message file 203  
slit drawer 37  
SP-1300 12, 14, 191  
special character 26, 107, 127, 132  
special character file 202  
split price 185  
square 31, 76, 115, 185  
standard font 187  
start date 24  
stock 55, 102  
stock inquiry 31, 79, 115  
stock quantity maintenance 149, 150  
store 31, 79, 115  
store/recall/auto new check number 50, 51  
stroke keyboard 11  
subtotal 31, 75, 115  
system configuration 11  
system error log 24  
system error log file 208  
system error log report 145  
system file 24  
system utilities 141

---

## T

- table analysis 25, 89, 106, 127, 132, 159
- table analysis file 200
- table analysis report 169
- table number 31, 79, 115
- table number range 82
- table range 83
- takeout 31, 78, 115, 183
- tax exempt 31, 115
- tax shift 31, 71, 115
- tax system 34
- tax table 26, 84, 127, 133
- tax table file 202
- taxable amount subtotal 31, 115
- taxable status 53, 62, 64, 65, 91, 103
- taxable subtotal 71
- terminal connection table 24, 112, 127, 137
- text print 31, 115
- text recall 31, 115
- three zero 31, 115
- till timer 40
- time & attendance 159
- time & attendance report 173
- time and attendance 25, 182
- time and attendance file 25, 200
- time setting 123
- time zone 83, 89
- tip 31, 60, 115
- touch keyboard 11
- transaction key 24, 89, 115, 127, 128, 159, 194
- transaction key program 57
- transaction key report 162
- tray total 31, 75, 115
- two zero 31, 115

## U

- U.S. tax table with rate setting 87
- U.S. tax table without rate setting 86
- unit price 123
- unit price and unit quantity (1st) 123
- UP-360 12, 191

## V

- validation 31, 79, 115
- VAT 31, 79, 115
- void 31, 67, 115, 185

## W

- watermark 47
- watermark print 26
- watermark print file 208

## X

- X/Z guidance message 26, 113, 127, 139
- X/Z guidance message file 216





**CASIO®**

**CASIO COMPUTER CO., LTD.**  
6-2, Hon-machi 1-chome  
Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 151-8543, Japan

IR0508-000501A TE22_24DM*E

Printed in Japan